

Intra-Cellular Therapies, Inc.  
Form 424B1  
January 31, 2014  
Table of Contents

**Filed Pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1)**  
**File No. 333-193313**  
**File No. 333-193676**

## PROSPECTUS

### 6,142,000 Shares of Common Stock

We are offering 6,142,000 shares of our common stock.

Our common stock is quoted on the OTC Markets OTCQB tier, or OTCQB, under the symbol ITCI. As of January 30, 2014, the last reported sale price of our common stock on the OTCQB was \$19.00 per share. Our common stock has been approved for listing on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol ITCI, beginning on January 31, 2014.

**Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. See Risk Factors beginning on page 12 of this prospectus for a discussion of factors you should consider before buying shares of our common stock.**

*We are an emerging growth company as defined under the federal securities laws, and, as such, are eligible for reduced public company reporting requirements for this prospectus and future filings.*

**Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the adequacy or accuracy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.**

	<b>Per Share</b>	<b>Total</b>
Public offering price	\$ 17.50	\$ 107,485,000
Underwriting discount <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 1.05	\$ 6,449,100
Proceeds, before expenses, to us	\$ 16.45	\$ 101,035,900

(1) We refer you to Underwriting beginning on page 122 of this prospectus for additional information regarding total underwriting compensation.

The underwriters may also exercise their option to purchase up to an additional 921,300 shares from us, at the public offering price, less the underwriting discount, for 30 days after the date of this prospectus.

Delivery of the shares of common stock will be made on or about February 5, 2014.

*Joint Bookrunning Managers*

**Leerink Partners**

**Cowen and Company**

*Co-Managers*

**Guggenheim Securities**

**JMP Securities**

**The date of this prospectus is January 30, 2014**

**Table of Contents**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>Page</b>
<u>PROSPECTUS SUMMARY</u>	1
<u>RISK FACTORS</u>	12
<u>CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</u>	35
<u>USE OF PROCEEDS</u>	37
<u>MARKET FOR COMMON EQUITY AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS</u>	38
<u>DIVIDEND POLICY</u>	38
<u>CAPITALIZATION</u>	39
<u>DILUTION</u>	40
<u>SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA</u>	41
<u>DESCRIPTION OF THE MERGER</u>	42
<u>UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONDENSED COMBINED FINANCIAL INFORMATION</u>	44
<u>MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS</u>	46
<u>DESCRIPTION OF OUR BUSINESS</u>	57
<u>DIRECTORS AND EXECUTIVE OFFICERS</u>	81
<u>EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION</u>	89
<u>EQUITY COMPENSATION PLAN INFORMATION</u>	100
<u>CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PERSON TRANSACTIONS</u>	104
<u>SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT</u>	110
<u>DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK</u>	113
<u>SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE</u>	117
<u>MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL TAX CONSIDERATIONS TO NON-U.S. HOLDERS</u>	119
<u>UNDERWRITING</u>	122
<u>LEGAL MATTERS</u>	127
<u>EXPERTS</u>	127
<u>WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION</u>	127
<u>INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</u>	F-1

**Table of Contents**

**ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS**

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus and any free writing prospectus filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Neither we nor any of the underwriters have authorized anyone to provide you with additional information or information different from that contained in this prospectus filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission. We and the underwriters are offering to sell, and seeking offers to buy, shares of our common stock only in jurisdictions where offers and sales are permitted. The information contained in this prospectus or any free writing prospectus is accurate only as of the date of this prospectus or any free writing prospectus, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or of any sale of shares of our common stock. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since that date.

It is important for you to read and consider all information contained in this prospectus in making your investment decision. You should also read and consider the information in the documents to which we have referred you in the section entitled "Where You Can Find More Information" in this prospectus.

For investors outside the United States: Neither we nor any of the underwriters have done anything that would permit this offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than in the United States. You are required to inform yourselves about, and to observe any restrictions relating to, this offering and the distribution of this prospectus.

We further note that the representations, warranties and covenants made by us in any agreement that is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part were made solely for the benefit of the parties to such agreement, including, in some cases, for the purpose of allocating risk among the parties to such agreements, and should not be deemed to be a representation, warranty or covenant to you. Moreover, such representations, warranties or covenants were accurate only as of the date when made. Accordingly, such representations, warranties and covenants should not be relied on as accurately representing the current state of our affairs.

**Table of Contents**

**PROSPECTUS SUMMARY**

*The following summary highlights selected information contained elsewhere in this prospectus. This summary is not complete and does not contain all the information that should be considered before investing in our common stock. Before making an investment decision, investors should carefully read the entire prospectus, paying particular attention to the risks referred to under the headings Risk Factors and Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements and our financial statements and the notes to those financial statements.*

*As used in this prospectus, unless the context requires otherwise, the terms Company, we, our and us refer to Intra-Cellular Therapies, Inc. and our wholly-owned operating subsidiary, ITI, Inc.*

**Overview**

We are a biopharmaceutical company focused on the discovery and clinical development of innovative, small molecule drugs that address underserved medical needs in neuropsychiatric and neurological disorders by targeting intracellular signaling mechanisms within the central nervous system, or CNS. Our lead product candidate, ITI-007, is in clinical development as a first-in-class treatment for schizophrenia. Current medications available for the treatment of schizophrenia do not adequately address the broad array of symptoms associated with this CNS disorder. Use of these current medications also is limited by their substantial side effects. ITI-007 is designed to be effective across a wider range of symptoms, treating both the acute and residual phases of schizophrenia, with improved safety and tolerability.

ITI-007 exhibited antipsychotic efficacy in a randomized, double-blind, placebo and active controlled Phase 2 clinical trial in patients with an acutely exacerbated episode of schizophrenia. In December 2013, we announced the clinical results from this Phase 2 trial. In this Phase 2 trial, 335 patients were randomized to receive one of four treatments: 60 mg of ITI-007, 120 mg of ITI-007, 4 mg of risperidone (active control) or placebo in a 1:1:1:1 ratio, orally once daily for 28 days. The primary endpoint for this clinical trial was change from baseline to Day 28 on the Positive and Negative Syndrome Scale, or PANSS, total score. In this study, ITI-007 met the trial's pre-specified primary endpoint, improving symptoms associated with schizophrenia as measured by a statistically significant and clinically meaningful decrease in the PANSS total score. The trial also met key secondary outcome measures related to efficacy on PANSS subscales and safety. Additional data from the Phase 2 trial are set forth below in the section of this prospectus entitled Description of Our Business Our Clinical Programs ITI-007 Program ITI-007 for the treatment of exacerbated and residual schizophrenia Phase 2 Clinical Trial (ITI-007-005). We plan to request a meeting with the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, to discuss our clinical development plans for ITI-007, including our plans to conduct separate, but overlapping, well-controlled clinical trials in schizophrenia and bipolar disorder.

Subject to discussions with the FDA, we intend to initiate Phase 3 clinical trials and additional supporting trials in patients with acute exacerbated schizophrenia in the second half of 2014 and plan to initiate separate additional trials in bipolar disorder in 2015. We expect that the planned trials in bipolar disorder will overlap in time with the clinical conduct of the planned trials in schizophrenia. We have not yet discussed our plans to develop ITI-007 for the treatment of bipolar disorder with the FDA. We currently anticipate conducting two placebo-controlled Phase 3 clinical trials of ITI-007 in patients with acute exacerbated schizophrenia, with approximately 300 to 400 patients per trial. We expect that one trial would include a four-week treatment duration and the other trial would include a six-week treatment duration. Subject to our discussions with the FDA, our finalization of the protocols for the Phase 3 clinical trials and timely enrollment, we anticipate that the results of these Phase 3 clinical trials of ITI-007 in patients with acute exacerbated schizophrenia could be available as soon as the fourth quarter of 2015. In addition to our Phase 3 clinical trials, we will need to complete other clinical and non-clinical trials and manufacturing and pre-commercialization activities necessary to support the submission of a planned NDA for ITI-007 in patients with

acute exacerbated schizophrenia, which we currently expect could occur at the end of 2016 or the beginning of 2017.

## **Table of Contents**

We are also pursuing clinical development of ITI-007 for the treatment of additional CNS diseases and disorders. At the lowest doses, ITI-007 has been demonstrated to act primarily as a potent 5-HT<sub>2A</sub> serotonin receptor antagonist. As the dose is increased, additional benefits are derived from the engagement of additional drug targets, including modest dopamine receptor modulation and modest inhibition of serotonin transporters. We believe that combined interactions at these receptors may provide additional benefits above and beyond selective 5-HT<sub>2A</sub> antagonism for treating agitation, aggression and sleep disturbances in diseases that include dementia, Alzheimer's disease and autism spectrum disorders, while avoiding many of the side effects associated with more robust dopamine receptor antagonism. As the dose of ITI-007 is further increased, leading to moderate dopamine receptor modulation, inhibition of serotonin transporters, and indirect glutamate modulation, these actions complement the complete blockade of 5-HT<sub>2A</sub> serotonin receptors. In this dose range, we believe that ITI-007 will be useful in treating the symptoms associated with schizophrenia, bipolar disorder, major depressive disorder and other neuropsychiatric diseases.

Given the potential utility for ITI-007 and follow-on compounds to treat these additional indications, we may investigate, either on our own or with a partner, agitation, aggression and sleep disturbances in diseases that include dementia, Alzheimer's disease and autism spectrum disorders; major depressive disorder; intermittent explosive disorder, or IED; non-motor symptoms and motor complications associated with Parkinson's disease; and post-traumatic stress disorder. We hold exclusive, worldwide commercialization rights to ITI-007 and a family of compounds from Bristol-Myers Squibb Company pursuant to an exclusive license.

We have a second major program that has yielded a portfolio of compounds that selectively inhibits the enzyme phosphodiesterase 1, or PDE1. PDE1 helps regulate brain activity related to cognition, memory processes and movement/coordination. We have licensed the lead compound in this portfolio, ITI-214, and other compounds in this portfolio, to Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited, or Takeda. ITI-214 is the first compound in its class to successfully advance into Phase 1 clinical trials and is being developed for the treatment of cognitive impairment associated with schizophrenia, or CIAS, and other disorders. The results of our first Phase 1 clinical trial in 70 subjects in a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study indicate that ITI-214 was safe and well-tolerated across a broad range of single oral doses. Other compounds in the PDE1 portfolio outside the Takeda collaboration are being advanced for the treatment of other indications, including non-CNS therapeutic areas.

Our pipeline also includes pre-clinical programs that are focused on advancing drug candidates for the treatment of cognitive dysfunction, in both schizophrenia and Alzheimer's disease, and for disease modification and the treatment of neurodegenerative disorders, including Alzheimer's disease.

According to the National Institute of Mental Health, over 1% of the world's population suffers from schizophrenia, and more than 3 million Americans suffer from the illness in any given year. Worldwide sales of antipsychotic drugs used to treat schizophrenia and other CNS related disorders exceeded \$40 billion in 2012. These drugs have been increasingly used by physicians to address a range of disorders in addition to schizophrenia, including bipolar disorder and a variety of psychoses and related conditions in elderly patients. Despite their commercial success, current antipsychotic drugs have substantial limitations, including inadequate efficacy and severe side effects.

We have assembled a management team with significant industry experience to lead the discovery and development of our product candidates. We complement our management team with a group of scientific and clinical advisors that includes recognized experts in the fields of schizophrenia and other CNS disorders, including Nobel Laureate, Dr. Paul Greengard, one of our co-founders.





**Table of Contents**

***Our Product Candidates***

Our pipeline includes two product candidates in clinical development and two product candidates in advanced pre-clinical testing. We believe that our product candidates offer innovative therapeutic approaches and may provide significant advantages relative to current therapies. The following table summarizes our product candidates and programs:

***Our Strategy***

Our goal is to discover and develop novel small molecule therapeutics for the treatment of CNS diseases in order to improve the lives of people suffering from such illnesses. Using our key understanding of intracellular signaling, we seek to accomplish our goal, using our in-house expert drug discovery and clinical development teams, in two ways:

we seek to have the capability to develop first-in-class medications with novel mechanisms that have the potential to treat CNS diseases for which there are no previously marketed drugs; and

we seek to develop drugs that either can differentiate themselves in competitive markets by addressing aspects of CNS disease which are not treated by currently marketed drugs or can be effective with fewer side effects.

## **Table of Contents**

The key elements of our strategy are to:

complete the development of ITI-007 for its lead indication, treatment of acute symptoms in schizophrenia, and for additional neuropsychiatric indications, such as bipolar disorder and residual symptoms in schizophrenia;

expand the commercial potential of ITI-007 by investigating its usefulness in neurological areas, such as behavioral disturbances in dementia, including Alzheimer's disease and autism spectrum disorder, and in additional neuropsychiatric indications, such as sleep disorders associated with neuropsychiatric and neurological disorders and major depressive disorder;

continue to develop with our collaboration partner, Takeda, PDE inhibitor compounds, such as ITI-214, for CNS indications such as CIAS; and

advance earlier stage product candidates in our pipeline.

### ***Risks Relating to Our Business***

We are a biopharmaceutical company, and our business and ability to execute our business strategy are subject to a number of significant risks of which you should be aware before you decide to buy shares of our common stock. Among these important risks are the following:

We currently do not have, and may never have, any products that generate significant revenues.

There is no guarantee that our planned clinical trials for ITI-007 in acute schizophrenia or in other indications will be successful.

If the FDA does not agree with our clinical development plans to advance ITI-007 for the treatment of schizophrenia and bipolar disorder with separate, but overlapping, well-controlled clinical trials in both indications, our development of ITI-007 may be delayed and the costs of our development of ITI-007 would increase.

We expect our net losses to continue for at least several years and are unable to predict the extent of future losses or when we will become profitable, if ever.

We will require substantial additional funding, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all, and, if not so available, may require us to delay, limit, reduce or cease our operations.

Our lead product candidate, ITI-007, is only part way through the clinical trials we anticipate needing to complete before we may be able to submit an NDA to the FDA. Clinical trials are long, expensive and unpredictable, and there is a high risk of failure.

Delays, suspensions and terminations in our clinical trials could result in increased costs to us, delay our ability to generate product revenues and therefore may have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and future growth prospects.

Safety issues with our product candidates, or with product candidates or approved products of third parties that are similar to our product candidates, could give rise to delays in the regulatory approval process, restrictions on labeling or product withdrawal after approval.

Preliminary and interim data from our clinical studies that we may announce or publish from time to time may change as more patient data become available.

We rely on third parties to conduct our clinical trials and perform data collection and analysis, which may result in costs and delays that prevent us from successfully commercializing our product candidates.

Even if we successfully complete the clinical trials of one or more of our product candidates, the product candidates may fail for other reasons.

**Table of Contents**

Following regulatory approval of any of our drug candidates, we will be subject to ongoing regulatory obligations and restrictions, which may result in significant expense and limit our ability to commercialize our potential products.

Relying on third-party manufacturers may result in delays in our clinical trials, regulatory approvals and product introductions.

We will need to continue to manage our organization and we may encounter difficulties with our staffing and any future transitions, which could adversely affect our results of operations.

Our ability to compete may be undermined if we do not adequately protect our proprietary rights.

Many of our competitors have greater resources and capital than us, putting us at a competitive disadvantage. If our competitors develop and market products that are more effective than our product candidates, they may reduce or eliminate our commercial opportunity.

Our stock price may fluctuate significantly and you may have difficulty selling your shares based on current trading volumes of our stock. In addition, numerous other factors could result in substantial volatility in the trading price of our stock.

There is a very limited public trading history for our common stock, so the public offering price in this offering does not reflect a reliable public trading price.

We have broad discretion in the use of net proceeds from this offering and may not use them effectively.

Purchasers in this offering will experience immediate and substantial dilution in the book value of their investment.

The price of our common stock could be subject to volatility related or unrelated to our operations.

Management and certain members of our board of directors beneficially own a substantial amount of our outstanding equity securities and will be able to exert substantial control over us.

Because we became a reporting company under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, by means other than a traditional underwritten initial public offering, or IPO, we may not be able to attract the attention of research analysts at major brokerage firms.

For additional information about the risks we face, please see the section of this prospectus entitled **Risk Factors**.

***Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company***

As a company with less than \$1.0 billion in revenue during our last fiscal year, we qualify as an emerging growth company as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act, or JOBS Act, enacted in April 2012. An emerging growth company may take advantage of reduced reporting requirements that are otherwise applicable to public companies. These provisions include, but are not limited to:

being required to provide only two years of audited financial statements in addition to any required unaudited interim financial statements, with correspondingly reduced disclosure in the Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations section of this prospectus;

not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or Sarbanes-Oxley Act;

reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports, proxy statements and registration statements; and

exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved.

## **Table of Contents**

We may take advantage of these provisions for up to five years after the first sale of our common equity securities pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act. Our initial registration statement under the Securities Act, providing for the resale of up to 21,961,496 shares of our common stock by the selling stockholders named therein, became effective on December 18, 2013. However, if certain events occur prior to the end of such five year period, including if we become a large accelerated filer, our annual gross revenues exceed \$1 billion or we issue more than \$1 billion of non-convertible debt in any three year period, we would cease to be an emerging growth company prior to the end of such five year period.

We may choose to take advantage of some but not all of these reduced burdens. We have taken advantage of certain of the reduced disclosure obligations, which include providing only two years of audited financial statements and correspondingly reduced financial disclosures and reduced executive compensation disclosure in this registration statement and may elect to take advantage of other reduced burdens in future filings. As a result, the information that we provide to our stockholders may be different than you might receive from other public reporting companies in which you hold equity interests.

Under the JOBS Act, emerging growth companies can delay adopting new or revised accounting standards until such time as those standards apply to private companies. However, we have irrevocably elected not to avail ourselves of this extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards and, therefore, we will be subject to the same new or revised accounting standards as other public companies that are not emerging growth companies.

We are also a smaller reporting company as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act and have elected to take advantage of certain of the scaled disclosure available to smaller reporting companies.

## ***Reverse Merger***

On August 29, 2013, Oneida Resources Corp., which we refer to as the Company, we, our and us, completed a reverse merger transaction in which ITI, Inc., a Delaware corporation and wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, or Merger Sub, merged with and into Intra-Cellular Therapies, Inc., a Delaware corporation, which we refer to as ITI, with ITI remaining as the surviving entity and a wholly-owned operating subsidiary of the Company. This transaction is referred to throughout this prospectus as the Merger. In the Merger, each outstanding share of capital stock of ITI was exchanged for 0.5 shares of our common stock, and we assumed each outstanding option and outstanding warrant of ITI. Following the Merger and the redemption of all of our then outstanding shares at the closing of the Merger, the former shareholders of ITI owned 100% of the shares of our outstanding capital stock. In connection with the Merger, ITI changed its name to ITI, Inc. and we changed our name to Intra-Cellular Therapies, Inc.

## ***Shelf Registration Statement***

We previously filed a registration statement, or the shelf registration statement, under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, to register the resale of up to 21,961,496 shares of our common stock by the selling stockholders named therein, which became effective on December 18, 2013. The shares registered on the shelf registration statement represent substantially all of the shares that we issued in the Merger.

## ***Our Corporate Information***

We were originally incorporated in the State of Delaware in August 2012 under the name Oneida Resources Corp. Prior to the Merger, Oneida Resources Corp. was a shell company registered under the Exchange Act with no specific business plan or purpose until it began operating the business of ITI through the Merger transaction on August 29,

2013. ITI was incorporated in Delaware in May 2001 to focus primarily on the development of novel drugs for the treatment of neuropsychiatric and neurologic diseases and other disorders of the central nervous system. Effective upon the Merger, a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company merged with

**Table of Contents**

and into ITI, and ITI continues as the operating subsidiary of the Company. See Description of the Merger for additional information concerning the Merger. As used herein, the words the Company, we, us, and our refer to the Delaware corporation operating the business of ITI as a wholly-owned subsidiary, which business continues as the business of the Company.

Our corporate headquarters and laboratory are located at 3960 Broadway, New York, New York, and our telephone number is (212) 923-3344. We also have an office in Towson, Maryland. We maintain a website at [www.intracellulartherapies.com](http://www.intracellulartherapies.com), to which we regularly post copies of our press releases as well as additional information about us. Our filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, will be available free of charge through the website as soon as reasonably practicable after being electronically filed with or furnished to the SEC. Information contained in our website does not constitute a part of this prospectus or our other filings with the SEC.

All brand names or trademarks appearing in this prospectus are the property of their respective holders. Use or display by us of other parties' trademarks, trade dress, or products in this prospectus is not intended to, and does not, imply a relationship with, or endorsements or sponsorship of, us by the trademark or trade dress owners.



Table of Contents

**THE OFFERING**

Common stock offered by us	6,142,000 shares
Common stock to be outstanding after this offering	28,301,446 shares
Option to purchase additional shares	We have granted the underwriters an option for a period of up to 30 days to purchase up to 921,300 additional shares of common stock at the offering price.
Use of proceeds	<p>We estimate that the net proceeds from this offering will be approximately \$100.2 million, or approximately \$115.3 million if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We intend to use substantially all of the net proceeds from this offering (i) to fund the completion of two proposed Phase 3 clinical trials of ITI-007 in patients with acute exacerbated schizophrenia; (ii) to fund the initiation of other planned clinical and non-clinical trials, including manufacturing, needed for anticipated regulatory approval of ITI-007 in patients with acute exacerbated schizophrenia and other potential additional indications; (iii) to fund the completion of proposed Phase 1/2 and Phase 2 clinical trials of ITI-007 for the treatment of patients with behavioral disturbances in dementia; (iv) to fund research and preclinical development of our other product candidates; and (v) for general corporate purposes, including general and administrative expenses, capital expenditures, working capital and prosecution and maintenance of our intellectual property.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Use of Proceeds</a> for a more complete description of the intended use of proceeds from this offering.</p>
Dividend policy	We have never paid cash dividends on any of our capital stock and we do not intend to pay cash dividends to holders of our common stock in the foreseeable future.
Risk factors	Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should read the <a href="#">Risk Factors</a> section of this prospectus for a discussion of factors to consider carefully before deciding to invest in shares of our common stock.

NASDAQ Global Select Market symbol ITCI

The number of shares of common stock outstanding is based on an aggregate of 22,159,446 shares outstanding as of December 31, 2013, and excludes:

1,400,125 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of outstanding options as of December 31, 2013, at a weighted average exercise price of \$1.98 per share, of which 1,182,139 shares were vested as of such date;

**Table of Contents**

1,822 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant outstanding as of December 31, 2013, at an exercise price of \$6.0264 per share; and

837,390 shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2013 Equity Incentive Plan, or the 2013 Plan, as of December 31, 2013, plus (i) up to an additional maximum of 1,400,125 shares which may be issued solely after the cancellation or expiration of any unexercised stock options that we assumed in the Merger, (ii) an additional 800,000 shares reserved for issuance under the 2013 Plan effective January 1, 2014 pursuant to evergreen provisions, and (iii) any future increases in the number of shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the 2013 Plan pursuant to evergreen provisions.

Unless otherwise indicated in this prospectus, all share and per share figures reflect the exchange of each share of ITI common stock and each share of ITI preferred stock then outstanding for 0.5 shares of our common stock upon the effective time of the Merger, or the Effective Time, on August 29, 2013; however, the share and per share numbers in the audited financial statements of ITI for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 included in this prospectus are not adjusted to give effect to the Merger.

Except as otherwise indicated, all information in this prospectus assumes no exercise by the underwriters of their option to purchase additional shares of our common stock.

**Table of Contents****SUMMARY FINANCIAL DATA**

The following tables summarize our financial data for the periods presented and should be read together with the sections of this prospectus entitled Risk Factors, Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Combined Financial Information, and Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, and our financial statements and related notes thereto appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. The statements of operations for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012 included in this prospectus have been derived from our audited financial statements and footnotes included elsewhere in this prospectus. The following summary statements of operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2012 and 2013 and the balance sheet data as of September 30, 2013 have been derived from our unaudited financial statements and footnotes included elsewhere in this prospectus. We have prepared the unaudited financial statements on the same basis as the audited financial statements and have included all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments, which in our opinion are necessary to state fairly the financial information set forth in those statements. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results we expect in the future, and our interim results should not necessarily be considered indicative of results we expect for the full year.

	Years Ended December 31,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2012	2011	2013	2012
	<i>(Audited)</i>		<i>(Unaudited)</i>	
<b>Statements of Operations:</b>				
Revenues	\$ 3,117,991	\$ 23,361,959	\$ 1,909,471	\$ 2,449,055
Costs and expenses:				
Research and development	15,486,476	7,654,546	16,897,903	14,969,710
General and administrative	4,034,925	4,612,450	3,245,585	2,916,139
Total costs and expenses	19,521,401	12,266,996	20,143,488	17,885,849
Income (loss) from operations	(16,403,410)	11,094,963	(18,234,017)	(15,436,794)
Interest expense	(193,498)	(15)	(604,960)	
Interest income	39,002	62,315	11,589	29,730
Income taxes	(32,921)	(64,834)		(24,690)
Net (loss) income	(16,590,827)	11,092,429	(18,827,388)	(15,431,754)
Net (loss) income per common share:				
Basic	\$ (2.96)	\$ 1.98	\$ (2.43)	\$ (2.75)
Diluted	\$ (2.96)	\$ 1.68	\$ (2.43)	\$ (2.75)
Weighted average number of common shares:				
Basic	5,607,539	5,601,495	7,737,250	5,603,575
Diluted	5,607,539	6,595,238	7,737,250	5,603,575

The following summary unaudited balance sheet data as of September 30, 2013 is presented:

on an actual basis; and

on an as adjusted basis to give effect to our sale of 6,142,000 shares of common stock in this offering at the offering price of \$17.50 per share, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

**Table of Contents**

The summary unaudited as adjusted balance sheet is for informational purposes only and does not purport to indicate balance sheet information as of any future date.

	<b>September 30, 2013</b>	
	<b>Actual</b>	<b>As Adjusted</b>
	<i>(Unaudited)</i>	
<b>Balance Sheet data:</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 44,072,012	\$ 144,227,912
Total assets	47,336,046	147,491,946
Total liabilities	7,774,662	7,774,662
Accumulated deficit	(49,523,687)	(49,523,687)
Total stockholders' equity	39,561,384	139,717,284

---

**Table of Contents**

**RISK FACTORS**

*Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. In addition to the information, documents or reports included or incorporated by reference in this prospectus, you should carefully consider the risks described below in addition to the other information contained in this prospectus, before making an investment decision. Our business, financial condition or results of operations could be harmed by any of these risks. As a result, you could lose some or all of your investment in our common stock. The risks and uncertainties described below are not the only ones we face. Additional risks not currently known to us or other factors not perceived by us to present significant risks to our business at this time also may impair our business operations.*

**Risks Related to Our Business**

***We currently do not have, and may never have, any products that generate significant revenues.***

We have a limited operating history on which to evaluate our business and prospects. To date, we have not generated any product revenues from our product candidates currently in development. We cannot guarantee that any of our product candidates currently in development will ever become marketable products.

We must demonstrate that our drug candidates satisfy rigorous standards of safety and efficacy for their intended uses before the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, and other regulatory authorities in the European Union and elsewhere will approve them for commercialization. Significant additional research, preclinical testing and clinical testing is required before we can file applications with the FDA or other regulatory authorities for premarket approval of our drug candidates. In addition, to compete effectively, our drugs must be easy to administer, cost-effective and economical to manufacture on a commercial scale. We may not achieve any of these objectives. ITI-007, our most advanced drug candidate, has just completed a Phase 2 clinical trial and ITI-214 is currently in Phase 1 clinical trials. We cannot be certain that the clinical development of these or any other drug candidates in preclinical testing or clinical development will be successful, that we will receive the regulatory approvals required to commercialize them or that any of our other research and drug discovery programs will yield a drug candidate suitable for investigation through clinical trials. Our commercial revenues from our product candidates currently in development, if any, will be derived from sales of drugs that will not become marketable for several years, if at all.

***There is no guarantee that our planned clinical trials for ITI-007 in acute schizophrenia or in other indications will be successful.***

In our Phase 1 and Phase 2 clinical trials, our lead product candidate, ITI-007, has demonstrated improved sleep maintenance, antipsychotic efficacy, and clinical signals consistent with reduction in negative symptoms associated with schizophrenia, depression and anxiety, and other symptoms associated with impaired social function. ITI-007 exhibited antipsychotic efficacy in a randomized, double-blind, placebo and active controlled Phase 2 clinical trial in patients with an acutely exacerbated episode of schizophrenia. Our preclinical studies and initial clinical trials demonstrate that ITI-007 has shown evidence of addressing the symptoms of schizophrenia without causing cardiovascular and metabolic abnormalities, or motor impairments. Further, ITI-007 was shown effective at a dose that did not cause adverse effects displayed by existing antipsychotic drugs that tend to lead to high rates of noncompliance by the patients who most need these drugs. We are currently planning confirmatory later-stage clinical trials.

The historical rate of failures for product candidates in clinical development and late-stage clinical trials is high. While we plan to conduct further clinical studies in patients with acute schizophrenia and other indications, there is no guarantee that we will have the same level of success in these trials as we have had in our earlier clinical trials, or be

successful at all. We may need to conduct additional clinical trials before we are able to advance ITI-007 into Phase 3 clinical trials in patients with acute schizophrenia.



## **Table of Contents**

In addition, although we believe that ITI-007 and follow-on compounds may also have clinical utility in indications other than acute schizophrenia, such as behavioral disturbances in dementia, bipolar disorder, intermittent explosive disorder, or IED, non-motor disorders associated with Parkinson's disease, obsessive compulsive disorder and anxiety disorders and post-traumatic stress disorder, we have never tested ITI-007 in Phase 2 clinical trials in the patient population for these other indications.

If we do not successfully complete clinical development of ITI-007, we will be unable to market and sell products derived from it and to generate product revenues. Even if we do successfully complete clinical trials for ITI-007 in patients with acute schizophrenia, those results are not necessarily predictive of results of future pivotal trials that may be needed before we may submit a New Drug Application, or NDA, to the FDA for the initial or other future indications. Of the vast number of drugs in development, only a small percentage result in the submission of an NDA to the FDA, and even less result in the NDA ultimately being approved by the FDA for commercialization.

***If the FDA does not agree with our clinical development plans to advance ITI-007 for the treatment of schizophrenia and bipolar disorder with separate, but overlapping, well-controlled clinical trials in both indications, our development of ITI-007 may be delayed and the costs of our development of ITI-007 would increase.***

Subject to discussions with the FDA, we intend to initiate Phase 3 clinical trials and additional supporting trials in patients with acute exacerbated schizophrenia in the second half of 2014 and plan to initiate separate additional trials in bipolar disorder in 2015. We expect that the planned trials in bipolar disorder will overlap in time with the clinical conduct of the planned trials in schizophrenia. We have not yet discussed our plans to develop ITI-007 for the treatment of bipolar disorder with the FDA. With the recent completion of the ITI-007-005 Phase 2 clinical trial in schizophrenia, we plan to request a meeting with the FDA to discuss our clinical development plans for ITI-007, including our plans to conduct separate, but overlapping, well-controlled clinical trials in schizophrenia and bipolar disorder. We currently anticipate conducting two placebo-controlled Phase 3 clinical trials of ITI-007 in patients with acute exacerbated schizophrenia, with approximately 300 to 400 patients per trial. We expect that one trial would include a four-week treatment duration and the other trial would include a six-week treatment duration. Subject to our discussions with the FDA, our finalization of the protocols for the Phase 3 clinical trials and timely enrollment, we anticipate that the results of these Phase 3 clinical trials of ITI-007 in patients with acute exacerbated schizophrenia could be available as soon as the fourth quarter of 2015. However, the FDA may not agree with our clinical development plans for advancing ITI-007, including our plans to conduct separate, but overlapping, well-controlled clinical trials in schizophrenia and bipolar disorder. In addition to our Phase 3 clinical trials, we will need to complete other clinical and non-clinical trials and manufacturing and pre-commercialization activities necessary to support the submission of a planned NDA for ITI-007 in patients with acute exacerbated schizophrenia, which we currently expect could occur at the end of 2016 or the beginning of 2017. Our clinical plans may change based on any discussions with the FDA, the relative success and cost of our research, preclinical and clinical development programs, whether we are able to enter into future collaborations, and any unforeseen delays or cash needs. If the FDA does not agree with our clinical development plans for ITI-007, our development of ITI-007 may be delayed and the costs of our development of ITI-007 could increase, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***We expect our net losses to continue for at least several years and are unable to predict the extent of future losses or when we will become profitable, if ever.***

We have experienced significant net losses since our inception. As of September 30, 2013, we had an accumulated deficit of approximately \$49.5 million. We expect to incur net losses over the next several years as we advance our programs and incur significant clinical development costs. We have not received, and do not expect to receive for at

least the next several years, any revenues from the commercialization of our product candidates. Substantially all of our revenues to date were from our license and collaboration agreement with Takeda and our agreements with various U.S. governmental agencies and other parties, including our research and development grants. We anticipate that our collaborations, which provide us with research funding and potential milestone payments, will continue to be our primary sources of revenues for the next several years. We

**Table of Contents**

cannot be certain that the milestones required to trigger payments under our existing collaborations will be achieved or that we will enter into additional collaboration agreements. To obtain revenues from our product candidates, we must succeed, either alone or with others, in developing, obtaining regulatory approval for, and manufacturing and marketing drugs with significant market potential. We may never succeed in these activities, and may never generate revenues that are significant enough to achieve profitability.

***We will require substantial additional funding, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all, and, if not so available, may require us to delay, limit, reduce or cease our operations.***

We have consumed substantial amounts of capital since our inception. Our cash, cash equivalents and investment securities totaled \$46.1 million at September 30, 2013. On August 29, 2013, immediately prior to the Merger, ITI issued approximately \$60.0 million in a private placement of common stock, which included approximately \$15.3 million in principal and \$0.8 million in accrued interest from the conversion of ITI's then outstanding convertible promissory notes, and which resulted in net proceeds, after expenses, of approximately \$40.0 million. In addition, we expect to receive net proceeds of approximately \$100.2 million from this offering. While we believe that our existing cash and cash equivalents, along with the net proceeds from this offering, together with interest on cash balances, will be sufficient to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements through the end of 2015, the amount and timing of our actual expenditures will depend upon numerous factors, including the ongoing status of our planned Phase 3 clinical trials of ITI-007 in patients with acute exacerbated schizophrenia and our other planned clinical and non-clinical trials. Furthermore, we anticipate that we will need to secure additional funding to complete the planned additional clinical and non-clinical trials, manufacturing and pre-commercialization activities needed for potential regulatory approval and commercialization of ITI-007 in patients with acute exacerbated schizophrenia, for further development of ITI-007 in patients with bipolar disorder and other indications, and for development of our other product candidates. If the FDA requires that we perform additional preclinical studies or clinical trials, our expenses would further increase beyond what we currently expect and the anticipated timing of any potential NDA would likely be delayed.

We intend to use substantially all of the net proceeds from this offering to fund the completion of two proposed Phase 3 clinical trials of ITI-007 in patients with acute exacerbated schizophrenia; to fund the initiation of other planned clinical and non-clinical trials, including manufacturing, needed for anticipated regulatory approval of ITI-007 in patients with acute exacerbated schizophrenia and other potential additional indications; to fund the completion of proposed Phase 1/2 and Phase 2 clinical trials of ITI-007 for the treatment of patients with behavioral disturbances in dementia; and to fund research and preclinical development of our other product candidates. Any remaining amounts will be used for general corporate purposes, including general and administrative expenses, capital expenditures, working capital and prosecution and maintenance of our intellectual property. As such, the expected net proceeds from this offering will not be sufficient to complete advanced clinical development of any of our product candidates other than ITI-007 in patients with acute exacerbated schizophrenia. Accordingly, we will continue to require substantial additional capital beyond the expected proceeds of this offering to continue our clinical development and commercialization activities. In particular, we anticipate that we will need to secure additional funding to complete the planned additional clinical and non-clinical trials, manufacturing and pre-commercialization activities needed for potential regulatory approval and commercialization of ITI-007 in patients with acute exacerbated schizophrenia, for further development of ITI-007 in patients with bipolar disorder and other indications, and for development of our other product candidates. Because successful development of our product candidates is uncertain, we are unable to estimate the actual funds we will require to complete research and development and commercialize our products under development.

Our future capital requirements will depend on, and could increase significantly as a result of, many factors, including:

the progress in, and the costs of, our preclinical studies and clinical trials and other research and development programs;

**Table of Contents**

the scope, prioritization and number of our research and development programs;

the ability of our collaborators and us to reach the milestones, and other events or developments, triggering payments under our collaboration agreements or to otherwise make payments under these agreements;

our ability to enter into new, and to maintain existing, collaboration and license agreements;

the extent to which our collaborators are obligated to reimburse us for clinical trial costs under our collaboration agreements;

the costs involved in filing, prosecuting, enforcing and defending patent claims and other intellectual property rights;

the costs of securing manufacturing arrangements for clinical or commercial production;

the costs of preparing applications for regulatory approvals for our product candidates;

the costs of establishing, or contracting for, sales and marketing capabilities if we obtain regulatory clearances to market our product candidates; and

the costs associated with litigation.

Until we can generate significant continuing revenues, we expect to satisfy our future cash needs through our existing cash, cash equivalents and investment securities, strategic collaborations, private or public sales of our securities, debt financings, grant funding, or by licensing all or a portion of our product candidates or technology. Turmoil and volatility in the financial markets have adversely affected the market capitalizations of many biotechnology companies, and generally made equity and debt financing more difficult to obtain. This, coupled with other factors, may limit our access to additional financing. This could have a material adverse effect on our ability to access sufficient funding. We cannot be certain that additional funding will be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. If we do obtain additional funding through equity offerings, the ownership of our existing stockholders and purchasers of shares of our common stock in this offering will be diluted, and the terms of any financing may adversely affect the rights of our stockholders. In addition, the issuance of additional shares by us, or the possibility of such issuance, may cause the market price of our shares to decline. If funds are not available, we will be required to delay, reduce the scope of, or eliminate one or more of our research or development programs or our commercialization efforts. We also could be required to seek funds through arrangements with collaboration partners or otherwise that may require us to relinquish rights to some of our technologies or product candidates or otherwise agree to terms unfavorable to us.

***Our management has broad discretion over the use of our cash and we may not use our cash effectively, which could adversely affect our results of operations.***

Our management has significant flexibility in applying our cash resources, including the net proceeds from the offering made hereby, and could use these resources for corporate purposes that do not increase our market value, or in ways with which our stockholders may not agree. We may use our cash resources for corporate purposes that do not yield a significant return or any return at all for our stockholders, which could adversely affect our future growth prospects.

***Our lead product candidate, ITI-007, is only part way through the clinical trials we anticipate needing to complete before we may be able to submit an NDA to the FDA. Clinical trials are long, expensive and unpredictable, and there is a high risk of failure.***

Preclinical testing and clinical trials are long, expensive and unpredictable processes that can be subject to delays. It may take several years to complete the preclinical testing and clinical development necessary to commercialize a drug, and delays or failure can occur at any stage. Interim results of clinical trials do not necessarily predict final results, and success in preclinical testing and early clinical trials does not ensure that

## **Table of Contents**

later clinical trials will be successful. A number of companies in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries have suffered significant setbacks in advanced clinical trials, even after promising results in earlier trials.

In connection with clinical trials, we face risks that a product candidate may not prove to be efficacious; patients may die or suffer other adverse effects for reasons that may or may not be related to the product candidate being tested; the results may not confirm the positive results of our earlier preclinical studies and clinical trials; and the results may not meet the level of statistical significance required by the FDA or other regulatory agencies. If we do not successfully complete preclinical and clinical development, we will be unable to market and sell products derived from our product candidates and to generate product revenues. Even if we do successfully complete clinical trials, those results are not necessarily predictive of results of additional trials that may be needed before an NDA may be submitted to the FDA or the FDA may approve the NDA.

***Delays, suspensions and terminations in our clinical trials could result in increased costs to us, delay our ability to generate product revenues and therefore may have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and future growth prospects.***

The commencement of clinical trials can be delayed for a variety of reasons, including: delays in demonstrating sufficient safety and efficacy to obtain regulatory approval to commence a clinical trial; reaching agreement on acceptable terms with prospective contract research organizations and clinical trial sites; manufacturing sufficient quantities of a product candidate; obtaining clearance from the FDA to commence clinical trials pursuant to an Investigational New Drug, or IND; obtaining institutional review board approval to conduct a clinical trial at a prospective clinical trial site; and patient enrollment, which is a function of many factors, including the size of the patient population, the nature of the protocol, the proximity of patients to clinical trial sites, the availability of effective treatments for the relevant disease and the eligibility criteria for the clinical trial.

Once a clinical trial has begun, it may be delayed, suspended or terminated due to a number of factors, including: ongoing discussions with regulatory authorities regarding the scope or design of our clinical trials or requests by them for supplemental information with respect to our clinical trial results; failure to conduct clinical trials in accordance with regulatory requirements; lower than anticipated screening or retention rates of patients in clinical trials; serious adverse events or side effects experienced by participants; and insufficient supply or deficient quality of product candidates or other materials necessary for the conduct of our clinical trials.

Many of these factors may also ultimately lead to denial of regulatory approval of a current or potential product candidate. If we experience delays, suspensions or terminations in a clinical trial, the commercial prospects for the related product candidate will be harmed, and our ability to generate product revenues will be delayed.

***Safety issues with our product candidates, or with product candidates or approved products of third parties that are similar to our product candidates, could give rise to delays in the regulatory approval process, restrictions on labeling or product withdrawal after approval.***

Problems with product candidates or approved products marketed by third parties that utilize the same therapeutic target or that belong to the same therapeutic class as our product candidates could adversely affect the development, regulatory approval and commercialization of our product candidates. In 2012, the FDA released draft guidance recommending that prospective suicidality assessments be performed in clinical trials of any drug being developed for a psychiatric indication. Our development programs are focused on psychiatric indications. Our PDE1 program is a novel target and may have unexpected safety effects that do not appear until late in clinical development or after commercial approval. To date, we have not experienced any treatment-related serious adverse effects, or SAEs, in clinical trials for any of our product candidates; however, some approved products marketed by third parties for

psychiatric indications that utilize different therapeutic targets or are in a different therapeutic class have experienced SAEs. As we continue the development and clinical trials of our product candidates, there can be no assurance that our product candidates will not experience any SAEs.



**Table of Contents**

Discovery of previously unknown class effect problems may prevent or delay clinical development and commercial approval of product candidates or result in restrictions on permissible uses after their approval, including withdrawal of the medicine from the market. Many drugs acting on the central nervous system, or CNS, include boxed warnings and precautions related to suicidal behavior or ideation, driving impairment, somnolence/sedation and dizziness, discontinuation, weight gain, non-insulin dependent (type II) diabetes, cardiovascular side effects, sleep disturbances, and motor disturbances. If we or others later identify undesirable side effects caused by the mechanisms of action or classes of our product candidates or specific product candidates:

we may be required to conduct additional clinical trials or implement a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategies program prior to approval;

regulatory authorities may not approve our product candidates or, as a condition of approval, require specific warnings and contraindications;

regulatory authorities may withdraw their approval of the product and require us to take our drug off the market;

we may have limitations on how we promote our drugs;

sales of products may decrease significantly;

we may be subject to litigation or product liability claims; and

our reputation may suffer.

Any of these events could prevent us from achieving or maintaining market acceptance of the affected product or could substantially increase our commercialization costs and expenses, which, in turn, could delay or prevent us from generating significant revenues from its sale.

Finally, if the FDA determines that a drug may present a risk of substance abuse, it can recommend to the Drug Enforcement Administration that the drug be scheduled under the Controlled Substances Act. Any failure or delay in commencing or completing clinical trials or obtaining regulatory approvals for our product candidates would delay commercialization of our product candidates, and severely harm our business and financial condition.

***If we seek to enter into strategic alliances for our drug candidates, but fail to enter into and maintain successful strategic alliances, we may have to reduce or delay our drug candidate development or increase our expenditures.***

An important element of a biotechnology company's strategy for developing, manufacturing and commercializing its drug candidates may be to enter into strategic alliances with pharmaceutical companies or other industry participants to advance its programs and enable it to maintain its financial and operational capacity. We may face significant competition in seeking appropriate alliances. If we seek such alliances, we may not be able to negotiate alliances on

acceptable terms, if at all. In addition, these alliances may be unsuccessful. If we seek such alliances and then fail to create and maintain suitable alliances, we may have to limit the size or scope of, or delay, one or more of our drug development or research programs. If we elect to fund drug development or research programs on our own, we will have to increase our expenditures and will need to obtain additional funding, which may be unavailable or available only on unfavorable terms.

***To the extent we are able to enter into collaborative arrangements or strategic alliances, we will be exposed to risks related to those collaborations and alliances.***

We are currently party to a license and collaboration agreement with Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited, or Takeda. Biotechnology companies at our stage of development sometimes become dependent upon collaborative arrangements or strategic alliances to complete the development and commercialization of drug

**Table of Contents**

candidates, particularly after the Phase 2 stage of clinical testing. If we elect to enter into collaborative arrangements or strategic alliances, these arrangements may place the development of our drug candidates outside our control, may require us to relinquish important rights or may otherwise be on terms unfavorable to us.

Dependence on collaborative arrangements or strategic alliances would subject us to a number of risks, including the risk that:

we may not be able to control the amount and timing of resources that our collaborators may devote to the drug candidates;

our collaborators may experience financial difficulties;

we may be required to relinquish important rights, such as marketing and distribution rights;

business combinations or significant changes in a collaborator's business strategy may also adversely affect a collaborator's willingness or ability to complete its obligations under any arrangement;

a collaborator could independently move forward with a competing drug candidate developed either independently or in collaboration with others, including our competitors; and

collaborative arrangements are often terminated or allowed to expire, which would delay the development and may increase the cost of developing our drug candidates.

***Preliminary and interim data from our clinical studies that we may announce or publish from time to time may change as more patient data become available.***

From time to time, we may announce or publish preliminary or interim data from our clinical studies. Preliminary and interim results of a clinical trial are not necessarily predictive of final results. Preliminary and interim data are subject to the risk that one or more of the clinical outcomes may materially change as patient enrollment continues and more patient data become available. As a result, preliminary and interim data should be viewed with caution until the final data are available. Material adverse changes in the final data compared to the interim data could significantly harm our business prospects.

***We rely on third parties to conduct our clinical trials and perform data collection and analysis, which may result in costs and delays that prevent us from successfully commercializing our product candidates.***

Although we design and manage our current preclinical studies and clinical trials, we do not now have the ability to conduct clinical trials for our product candidates on our own. In addition to our collaborators, we rely on contract research organizations, medical institutions, clinical investigators, and contract laboratories to perform data collection and analysis and other aspects of our clinical trials. In addition, we also rely on third parties to assist with our preclinical studies, including studies regarding biological activity, safety, absorption, metabolism, and excretion of product candidates.

Our preclinical activities or clinical trials may be delayed, suspended, or terminated if: the quality or accuracy of the data obtained by the third parties on whom we rely is compromised due to their failure to adhere to our clinical protocols or regulatory requirements or if for other reasons, these third parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties or fail to meet regulatory obligations or expected deadlines, or these third parties need to be replaced.

If the third parties on whom we rely fail to perform, our development costs may increase, our ability to obtain regulatory approval, and consequently, to commercialize our product candidates may be delayed or prevented altogether. We currently use several contract research organizations to perform services for our preclinical studies and clinical trials. While we believe that there are numerous alternative sources to provide these services, in the event that we seek such alternative sources, we may not be able to enter into replacement arrangements without delays or incurring additional expenses.

**Table of Contents**

***Even if we successfully complete the clinical trials of one or more of our product candidates, the product candidates may fail for other reasons.***

Even if we successfully complete the clinical trials for one or more of our product candidates, the product candidates may fail for other reasons, including the possibility that the product candidates will:

fail to receive the regulatory approvals required to market them as drugs;

be subject to proprietary rights held by others requiring the negotiation of a license agreement prior to marketing;

be difficult or expensive to manufacture on a commercial scale;

have adverse side effects that make their use less desirable; or

fail to compete with product candidates or other treatments commercialized by our competitors.

If we are unable to receive the required regulatory approvals, secure our intellectual property rights, minimize the incidence of any adverse side effects or fail to compete with our competitors' products, our business, financial condition, and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected.

***Following regulatory approval of any of our drug candidates, we will be subject to ongoing regulatory obligations and restrictions, which may result in significant expense and limit our ability to commercialize our potential products.***

With regard to our drug candidates, if any, approved by the FDA or by another regulatory authority, we are held to extensive regulatory requirements over product manufacturing, labeling, packaging, adverse event reporting, storage, advertising, promotion and record keeping. Regulatory approvals may also be subject to significant limitations on the indicated uses or marketing of the drug candidates. Potentially costly follow-up or post-marketing clinical studies may be required as a condition of approval to further substantiate safety or efficacy, or to investigate specific issues of interest to the regulatory authority. Previously unknown problems with the drug candidate, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, may result in restrictions on the marketing of the drug, and could include withdrawal of the drug from the market.

In addition, the law or regulatory policies governing pharmaceuticals may change. New statutory requirements may be enacted or additional regulations may be enacted that could prevent or delay regulatory approval of our drug candidates. We cannot predict the likelihood, nature or extent of adverse government regulation that may arise from future legislation or administrative action, either in the United States or elsewhere. If we are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, we might not be permitted to market our drugs and our business could suffer.

***Our product candidates may not gain acceptance among physicians, patients, or the medical community, thereby limiting our potential to generate revenues, which will undermine our future growth prospects.***

Even if our product candidates are approved for commercial sale by the FDA or other regulatory authorities, the degree of market acceptance of any approved product candidate by physicians, health care professionals and third-party payors, and our profitability and growth will depend on a number of factors, including:

the ability to provide acceptable evidence of safety and efficacy;

pricing and cost effectiveness, which may be subject to regulatory control;

our ability to obtain sufficient third-party insurance coverage or reimbursement;

effectiveness of our or our collaborators' sales and marketing strategy;

relative convenience and ease of administration;

**Table of Contents**

the prevalence and severity of any adverse side effects; and

availability of alternative treatments.

If any product candidate that we develop does not provide a treatment regimen that is at least as beneficial as the current standard of care or otherwise does not provide some additional patient benefit over the current standard of care, that product will not achieve market acceptance and we will not generate sufficient revenues to achieve profitability.

***The failure to attract and retain skilled personnel and key relationships could impair our drug development and commercialization efforts.***

We are highly dependent on our senior management and key clinical development, scientific and technical personnel. Competition for these types of personnel is intense. The loss of the services of any member of our senior management, clinical development, scientific or technical staff may significantly delay or prevent the achievement of drug development and other business objectives and could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition. We also rely on consultants and advisors to assist us in formulating our strategy. All of our consultants and advisors are either self-employed or employed by other organizations, and they may have conflicts of interest or other commitments, such as consulting or advisory contracts with other organizations, that may affect their ability to contribute to us. We intend to expand and develop new drug candidates, and will need additional funding to grow our business. We will need to hire additional employees in order to continue our research and clinical trials and to market our drugs when approved. This strategy will require us to recruit additional executive management and clinical development, regulatory, scientific, technical and sales and marketing personnel. There is currently intense competition for skilled executives and employees with relevant clinical development, scientific, technical and sales and marketing expertise, and this competition is likely to continue. The inability to attract and retain sufficient clinical development, scientific, technical and managerial personnel, due to intense competition and our limited resources, would limit or delay our product development efforts, which would adversely affect the development of our drug candidates and commercialization of our potential drugs and growth of our business.

***We may not be able to continue or fully exploit our partnerships with outside scientific and clinical advisors, which could impair the progress of our clinical trials and our research and development efforts.***

We work with scientific and clinical advisors at academic and other institutions who are experts in the field of CNS disorders. They advise us with respect to our clinical trials. These advisors are not our employees and may have other commitments that would limit their future availability to us. If a conflict of interest arises between their work for us and their work for another entity, we may lose their services, which may impair our reputation in the industry and delay the development or commercialization of our product candidates.

***Relying on third-party manufacturers may result in delays in our clinical trials, regulatory approvals and product introductions.***

We have no manufacturing facilities and do not have extensive experience in the manufacturing of drugs or in designing drug-manufacturing processes. We have contracted with third-party manufacturers to produce, in collaboration with us, our product candidates, including ITI-007, for clinical trials. If any of our product candidates are approved by the FDA or other regulatory agencies for commercial sale, we may need to amend our contract with our current manufacturer or contract with another third party to manufacture them in larger quantities. While we believe that there are alternative sources available to manufacture our product candidates, in the event that we seek such alternative sources, we may not be able to enter into replacement arrangements without delays or additional

expenditures. We cannot estimate these delays or costs with certainty but, if they were to occur, they could cause a delay in our development and commercialization efforts. We have not entered into a long-term agreement with our current third-party manufacturer or with any alternate suppliers. Although we intend to do so prior to any commercial launch of a product that is approved by the FDA in order to ensure



## **Table of Contents**

that we maintain adequate supplies of commercial drug product, we may be unable to enter into such agreements or do so on commercially reasonable terms, which could delay a product launch or subject our commercialization efforts to significant supply risk.

Manufacturers of our product candidates are obliged to operate in accordance with FDA-mandated current good manufacturing practices, or cGMPs. In addition, the facilities used by our contract manufacturers or other third party manufacturers to manufacture our product candidates must be approved by the FDA pursuant to inspections that will be conducted after we request regulatory approval from the FDA. A failure of any of our current or future contract manufacturers to establish and follow cGMPs and to document their adherence to such practices may lead to significant delays in clinical trials or in obtaining regulatory approval of product candidates or the ultimate launch of products based on our product candidates into the market. Failure by our current or future third-party manufacturers or us to comply with applicable regulations could result in sanctions being imposed on us, including fines, injunctions, civil penalties, failure of the government to grant pre-market approval of drugs, delays, suspension or withdrawal of approvals, seizures or recalls of products, operating restrictions, and criminal prosecutions.

***We will need to continue to manage our organization and we may encounter difficulties with our staffing and any future transitions, which could adversely affect our results of operations.***

We will need to manage our operations and facilities effectively in order to advance our drug development programs (including ITI-007, ITI-214 and those compounds covered by our collaboration with Takeda), achieve milestones under our license and collaboration agreement with Takeda, facilitate additional collaborations, and pursue other development activities. It is possible that our infrastructure may be inadequate to support our future efforts and growth. In particular, we may have to develop internal sales, marketing, and distribution capabilities if we decide to market any drug that we may successfully develop. We may not successfully manage our operations and, accordingly, may not achieve our research, development, and commercialization goals.

***Our ability to generate product revenues will be diminished if our products do not receive coverage from payors or sell for inadequate prices, or if patients are unable to obtain adequate levels of reimbursement.***

Patients who are prescribed medicine for the treatment of their conditions generally rely on third-party payors to reimburse all or part of the costs associated with their prescription drugs. Adequate coverage and reimbursement from governmental health care programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, and commercial payors is critical to new product acceptance. Coverage decisions may depend upon clinical and economic standards that disfavor new drug products when more established or lower cost therapeutic alternatives are already available or subsequently become available. Even if we obtain coverage for any approved products, the resulting reimbursement payment rates might not be adequate or may require co-payments that patients find unacceptably high. Patients are unlikely to use any products we may market unless coverage is provided and reimbursement is adequate to cover a significant portion of the cost of those products.

In addition, the market for any products for which we may receive regulatory approval will depend significantly on access to third-party payors' drug formularies, or lists of medications for which third-party payors provide coverage and reimbursement. The industry competition to be included in such formularies often leads to downward pricing pressures on pharmaceutical companies. Also, third-party payors may refuse to include a particular branded drug in their formularies or otherwise restrict patient access to a branded drug when a less costly generic equivalent or other alternative is available.

Third-party payors, whether foreign or domestic, governmental or commercial, are developing increasingly sophisticated methods of controlling health care costs. In addition, in the United States, no uniform policy of coverage

and reimbursement for drug products exists among third-party payors. Therefore, coverage and reimbursement for drug products can differ significantly from payor to payor. As a result, the coverage determination process is often a time-consuming and costly process that will require us to provide scientific and

**Table of Contents**

clinical support for the use of our product candidates to each payor separately, with no assurance that coverage will be obtained. If we are unable to obtain coverage of, and adequate payment levels for, our products from third-party payors, physicians may limit how much or under what circumstances they will prescribe or administer them and patients may decline to purchase them. This in turn could affect our ability to successfully commercialize any approved products and thereby adversely impact our profitability, results of operations, financial condition, and future success.

***In the future, if we have products that are approved, health care legislation may make it more difficult to receive revenues from those products.***

In both the United States and certain foreign jurisdictions, there have been a number of legislative and regulatory proposals in recent years to change the health care system in ways that could impact our ability to sell our products profitably. In March 2010, the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Affordability Reconciliation Act, or collectively, PPACA, became law in the United States. PPACA substantially changed the way health care is financed by both governmental and private insurers and significantly affects the health care industry. Among the provisions of PPACA of importance to our potential product candidates are the following:

imposition of an annual, nondeductible fee on any entity that manufactures or imports certain branded prescription drugs and biologic agents, apportioned among these entities according to their market share in certain government health care programs;

an increase in the statutory minimum rebates a manufacturer must pay under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program, retroactive to January 1, 2010, to 23% and 13% of the average manufacturer price for most branded and generic drugs, respectively;

expansion of health care fraud and abuse laws, including the False Claims Act and the Anti-Kickback Statute, new government investigative powers, and enhanced penalties for noncompliance;

a new Medicare Part D coverage gap discount program, in which manufacturers must agree to offer 50% point-of-sale discounts off negotiated prices of applicable brand drugs to eligible beneficiaries during their coverage gap period, as a condition for the manufacturer's outpatient drugs to be covered under Medicare Part D;

extension of manufacturers' Medicaid rebate liability to covered drugs dispensed to individuals who are enrolled in Medicaid managed care organizations;

expansion of eligibility criteria for Medicaid programs by, among other things, allowing states to offer Medicaid coverage to additional individuals beginning in 2014 and by adding new mandatory eligibility categories for certain individuals with income at or below 133% of the Federal Poverty Level, thereby potentially increasing manufacturers' Medicaid rebate liability;

expansion of the entities eligible for discounts under the Public Health Service pharmaceutical pricing program;

new requirements to report certain financial arrangements with physicians and teaching hospitals, as defined in PPACA and its implementing regulations, including reporting any payments or transfers of value made or distributed to prescribers, teaching hospitals and other health care providers and reporting any ownership and investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members and applicable group purchasing organizations during the preceding calendar year, with data collection required beginning August 1, 2013 and reporting to the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services to be required by March 31, 2014 and by the 90th day of each subsequent calendar year;

a new requirement to annually report drug samples that manufacturers and distributors provide to physicians; and

a new Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute to oversee, identify priorities in, and conduct comparative clinical effectiveness research, along with funding for such research.

## **Table of Contents**

Many of the details regarding the implementation of PPACA are yet to be determined and, at this time, it remains unclear what the full effect that PPACA will have on our business. On June 28, 2012, the U.S. Supreme Court upheld the constitutionality of PPACA, excepting certain provisions that would have required each state to expand its Medicaid programs or risk losing all of the state's Medicaid funding. At this time, it remains unclear whether there will be any further changes made to PPACA, whether in part or in its entirety. Some states have indicated that they intend not to implement certain sections of PPACA, and some members of the U.S. Congress are still working to repeal PPACA. We cannot predict whether these challenges will continue or other proposals will be made or adopted, or what impact these efforts may have on us.

In addition, in many foreign countries, particularly the countries of the European Union, the pricing of prescription drugs is subject to government control. In some non-U.S. jurisdictions, the proposed pricing for a drug must be approved before it may be lawfully marketed. The requirements governing drug pricing vary widely from country to country. For example, the European Union provides options for its member states to restrict the range of medicinal products for which their national health insurance systems provide reimbursement and to control the prices of medicinal products for human use. A member state may approve a specific price for the medicinal product or it may instead adopt a system of direct or indirect controls on the profitability of the company placing the medicinal product on the market. We may face competition from lower-priced products in foreign countries that have placed price controls on pharmaceutical products. In addition, there may be importation of foreign products that compete with any products we may market, which could negatively impact our profitability.

We expect that PPACA, as well as other health care reform measures that may be adopted in the future, may result in more rigorous coverage criteria and in additional downward pressure on the price that we may receive for any approved product. Any reduction in reimbursement from Medicare or other government programs may result in a similar reduction in payments from private payors. The implementation of cost containment measures or other health care reforms may prevent us from being able to generate revenue, attain profitability, or commercialize any products for which we receive regulatory approval.

***If we are unable to establish sales and marketing capabilities or enter into agreements with third parties to sell and market any products we may develop, we may not be able to generate product revenue.***

We do not currently have an organization for the sales, marketing or distribution of pharmaceutical products. In order to market any products that may be approved by the FDA, we must build our sales, marketing, managerial, and related capabilities or make arrangements with third parties to perform these critical commercial services. If we are unable to establish adequate sales, marketing, and distribution capabilities, whether independently or with third parties, we may not be able to generate product revenue and may not become profitable.

***There are possible limitations on our use of net operating losses.***

As of September 30, 2013, we had net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$41.3 million to reduce future federal and state taxable income through 2033. Since we had net operating loss carryforwards as of September 30, 2013 and December 31, 2012 and 2011, no excess tax benefits for the tax deductions related to share-based awards were recognized in the statements of operations. The net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$41.3 million as of September 30, 2013 will begin to expire in the year 2030 if unused. The use of our net operating loss carryforwards may be restricted due to changes in our ownership, including as a result of this offering.

## **Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property**

***Our ability to compete may be undermined if we do not adequately protect our proprietary rights.***

Our commercial success depends on obtaining and maintaining proprietary rights to our product candidates and technologies and their uses, as well as successfully defending these rights against third-party challenges. We

**Table of Contents**

will only be able to protect our product candidates, proprietary technologies, and their uses from unauthorized use by third parties to the extent that valid and enforceable patents, or effectively protected trade secrets, cover them. We have patent rights under issued patents in many cases covering our ITI-007 and ITI-002 development programs. Nonetheless, the issued patents and patent applications covering our primary technology programs remain subject to uncertainty and continuous monitoring and action by us due to a number of factors, including:

we may not have been the first to make the inventions covered by our pending patent applications or issued patents;

we may not have been the first to file patent applications for our product candidates or the technologies we rely upon;

others may independently develop similar or alternative technologies or duplicate any of our technologies;

our disclosures in patent applications may not be sufficient to meet the statutory requirements for patentability;

any or all of our pending patent applications may not result in issued patents;

we may not seek or obtain patent protection in all countries that will eventually provide a significant business opportunity;

any patents issued to us or our collaborators may not provide a basis for commercially viable products, may not provide us with any competitive advantages or may be challenged by third parties;

our proprietary technologies may not be patentable;

others may design around our patent claims to produce competitive products which fall outside of the scope of our patents;

others may identify prior art which could invalidate our patents; and

changes to patent laws that limit the exclusivity rights of patent holders.

Even if we have or obtain patents covering our product candidates or technologies, we may still be barred from making, using and selling our product candidates or technologies because of the patent rights of others. Others have or

may have filed, and in the future are likely to file, patent applications covering compounds, assays, genes, gene products and therapeutic products that are similar or identical to ours. There are many issued U.S. and foreign patents relating to genes, nucleic acids, polypeptides, chemical compounds or therapeutic products, and some of these may encompass reagents utilized in the identification of candidate drug compounds or compounds that we desire to commercialize. Numerous U.S. and foreign issued patents and pending patent applications owned by others exist in the area of central nervous system disorders and the other fields in which we are developing products. These could materially affect our ability to develop our product candidates or sell our products. Because patent applications can take many years to issue, there may be currently pending applications, unknown to us, that may later result in issued patents that our product candidates or technologies may infringe. These patent applications may have priority over patent applications filed by us.

We regularly conduct searches to identify patents or patent applications that may prevent us from obtaining patent protection for our proprietary compounds or that could limit the rights we have claimed in our patents and patent applications. Disputes may arise regarding the ownership or inventorship of our inventions. It is difficult to determine how such disputes would be resolved. Others may challenge the validity of our patents. If our patents are found to be invalid, we will lose the ability to exclude others from making, using or selling the inventions claimed therein.

Some of our academic institutional licensors, research collaborators and scientific advisors have rights to publish data and information to which we have rights. If we cannot maintain the confidentiality of our technology



## **Table of Contents**

and other confidential information in connection with our collaborations, then our ability to receive patent protection or protect our proprietary information will be impaired. Additionally, any employee whose employment with us terminates, whether voluntarily by the employee or by us in connection with restructurings or otherwise, may seek future employment with our competitors. Although each of our employees is required to sign a confidentiality agreement with us at the time of hire, we cannot guarantee that the confidential nature of our proprietary information will be maintained in the course of such future employment. In addition, technology that we may license-in may become important to some aspects of our business. We generally will not control the patent prosecution, maintenance or enforcement of in-licensed technology.

***Confidentiality agreements with employees and others may not adequately prevent disclosure of our trade secrets and other proprietary information and may not adequately protect our intellectual property, which could limit our ability to compete.***

Because we operate in the highly technical field of drug discovery and development of small molecule drugs, we rely in part on trade secret protection in order to protect our proprietary technology and processes. However, trade secrets are difficult to protect. We enter into confidentiality and intellectual property assignment agreements with our corporate partners, employees, consultants, outside scientific collaborators, sponsored researchers, and other advisors. These agreements generally require that the other party keep confidential and not disclose to third parties all confidential information developed by the party or made known to the party by us during the course of the party's relationship with us. These agreements also generally provide that inventions conceived by the party in the course of rendering services to us will be our exclusive property. However, these agreements may not be honored and may not effectively assign intellectual property rights to us. Enforcing a claim that a party illegally obtained and is using our trade secrets is difficult, expensive and time consuming, and the outcome is unpredictable. In addition, courts outside the United States may be less willing to protect trade secrets. The failure to obtain or maintain trade secret protection could adversely affect our competitive position.

***A dispute concerning the infringement or misappropriation of our proprietary rights or the proprietary rights of others could be time consuming and costly, and an unfavorable outcome could harm our business.***

There is significant litigation in our industry regarding patent and other intellectual property rights. While we are not currently subject to any pending intellectual property litigation, and are not aware of any such threatened litigation, we may be exposed to future litigation by third parties based on claims that our product candidates, technologies or activities infringe the intellectual property rights of others. If our drug development activities are found to infringe any such patents, we may have to pay significant damages or seek licenses to such patents. We may need to resort to litigation to enforce a patent issued to us, protect our trade secrets or determine the scope and validity of third-party proprietary rights. From time to time, we may hire scientific personnel formerly employed by other companies involved in one or more areas similar to the activities conducted by us. Either we or these individuals may be subject to allegations of trade secret misappropriation or other similar claims as a result of their prior affiliations. If we become involved in litigation, it could consume a substantial portion of our managerial and financial resources, regardless of whether we win or lose. We also may not be able to afford the costs of litigation.

***The patent applications of pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies involve highly complex legal and factual questions, which, if determined adversely to us, could negatively impact our patent position.***

The patent positions of pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies can be highly uncertain and involve complex legal and factual questions. The U.S. Patent and Trademark Office's, or USPTO's, standards are uncertain and could change in the future. Consequently, the issuance and scope of patents cannot be predicted with certainty. Patents, if issued, may be challenged, invalidated or circumvented. U.S. patents and patent applications may also be subject to

interference proceedings, and U.S. patents may be subject to reexamination proceedings in the USPTO (and foreign patents may be subject to opposition or comparable proceedings in the corresponding foreign patent office), which proceedings could result in either loss of the patent or denial of the

---

**Table of Contents**

patent application or loss or reduction in the scope of one or more of the claims of the patent or patent application. Similarly, opposition or invalidity proceedings could result in loss of rights or reduction in the scope of one or more claims of a patent in foreign jurisdictions. In addition, such interference, reexamination and opposition proceedings may be costly. Accordingly, rights under any issued patents may not provide us with sufficient protection against competitive products or processes.

In addition, changes in or different interpretations of patent laws in the United States and foreign countries may permit others to use our discoveries or to develop and commercialize our technology and products without providing any compensation to us or may limit the number of patents or claims we can obtain. In particular, there have been proposals to shorten the exclusivity periods available under U.S. patent law that, if adopted, could substantially harm our business. The product candidates that we are developing are protected by intellectual property rights, including patents and patent applications. If any of our product candidates becomes a marketable product, we will rely on our exclusivity under patents to sell the compound and recoup our investments in the research and development of the compound. If the exclusivity period for patents is shortened, then our ability to generate revenues without competition will be reduced and our business could be materially adversely impacted. The laws of some countries do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as U.S. laws, and those countries may lack adequate rules and procedures for defending our intellectual property rights. For example, some countries, including many in Europe, do not grant patent claims directed to methods of treating humans and, in these countries, patent protection may not be available at all to protect our product candidates. In addition, U.S. patent laws may change, which could prevent or limit us from filing patent applications or patent claims to protect our products and/or technologies or limit the exclusivity periods that are available to patent holders. For example, the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act, or the Leahy-Smith Act, was recently signed into law and includes a number of significant changes to U.S. patent law. These include changes to transition from a first-to-invent system to a first-to-file system and to the way issued patents are challenged. These changes may favor larger and more established companies that have more resources to devote to patent application filing and prosecution. The USPTO has been in the process of implementing regulations and procedures to administer the Leahy-Smith Act, and many of the substantive changes to patent law associated with the Leahy-Smith Act may affect our ability to obtain, enforce or defend our patents. Accordingly, it is not clear what, if any, impact the Leahy-Smith Act will ultimately have on the cost of prosecuting our patent applications, our ability to obtain patents based on our discoveries and our ability to enforce or defend our issued patents.

If we fail to obtain and maintain patent protection and trade secret protection of our product candidates, proprietary technologies and their uses, we could lose our competitive advantage and competition we face would increase, reducing our potential revenues and adversely affecting our ability to attain or maintain profitability.

**Risks Related to Our Industry**

***We will be subject to stringent regulation in connection with the marketing of any products derived from our product candidates, which could delay the development and commercialization of our products.***

The pharmaceutical industry is subject to stringent regulation by the FDA and other regulatory agencies in the United States and by comparable authorities in other countries. Neither we nor our collaborators can market a pharmaceutical product in the United States until it has completed rigorous preclinical testing and clinical trials and an extensive regulatory clearance process implemented by the FDA. Satisfaction of regulatory requirements typically takes many years, depends upon the type, complexity and novelty of the product, and requires substantial resources. Even if regulatory approval is obtained, it may impose significant restrictions on the indicated uses, conditions for use, labeling, advertising, promotion, and/or marketing of such products, and requirements for post-approval studies, including additional research and development and clinical trials. These limitations may limit the size of the market for the product or result in the incurrence of additional costs. Any delay or failure in obtaining required approvals

could have a material adverse effect on our ability to generate revenues and continue our business.

## **Table of Contents**

Outside the United States, the ability to market a product is contingent upon receiving approval from the appropriate regulatory authorities. The requirements governing the conduct of clinical trials, marketing authorization, pricing, and reimbursement vary widely from country to country. Only after the appropriate regulatory authority is satisfied that adequate evidence of safety, quality, and efficacy has been presented will it grant a marketing authorization. Approval by the FDA does not automatically lead to the approval by regulatory authorities outside the United States and, similarly, approval by regulatory authorities outside the United States will not automatically lead to FDA approval.

***Many of our competitors have greater resources and capital than us, putting us at a competitive disadvantage. If our competitors develop and market products that are more effective than our product candidates, they may reduce or eliminate our commercial opportunity.***

Competition in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries is intense and increasing. We face competition from pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, as well as numerous academic and research institutions and governmental agencies, both in the United States and abroad. Some of these competitors have products or are pursuing the development of drugs that target the same diseases and conditions that are the focus of our drug development programs.

For example, our potential products for the treatment of acute schizophrenia would compete with, among other branded products, Abilify<sup>®</sup>, marketed jointly by Bristol-Myers Squibb and Otsuka Pharmaceutical, Fanapt<sup>®</sup>, marketed by Novartis Pharmaceuticals, Seroquel XR<sup>®</sup>, marketed by AstraZeneca, Invega<sup>®</sup>, marketed by Janssen, and Latuda<sup>®</sup>, marketed by Sunovion. In addition, our products will compete with, among other generic antipsychotic drugs, haloperidol, risperidone, quetiapine, olanzapine and clozapine.

Many of our competitors and their collaborators have significantly greater experience than we do in the following:

identifying and validating targets;

screening compounds against targets;

preclinical studies and clinical trials of potential pharmaceutical products; and

obtaining FDA and other regulatory approvals.

In addition, many of our competitors and their collaborators have substantially greater capital and research and development resources, manufacturing, sales and marketing capabilities, and production facilities. Smaller companies also may prove to be significant competitors, particularly through proprietary research discoveries and collaboration arrangements with large pharmaceutical and established biotechnology companies. Many of our competitors have products that have been approved or are in advanced development and may develop superior technologies or methods to identify and validate drug targets and to discover novel small molecule drugs. Our competitors, either alone or with their collaborators, may succeed in developing drugs that are more effective, safer, more affordable, or more easily administered than ours and may achieve patent protection or commercialize drugs sooner than us. Our competitors may also develop alternative therapies that could further limit the market for any drugs that we may develop. Our failure to compete effectively could have a material adverse effect on our business.

***Any claims relating to improper handling, storage, or disposal of biological, hazardous, and radioactive materials used in our business could be costly and delay our research and development efforts.***

Our research and development activities involve the controlled use of potentially harmful hazardous materials, including volatile solvents, biological materials such as blood from patients that have the potential to transmit disease, chemicals that cause cancer, and various radioactive compounds. Our operations also produce hazardous waste products. We face the risk of contamination or injury from the use, storage, handling or disposal

---

**Table of Contents**

of these materials. We are subject to federal, state and local laws and regulations governing the use, storage, handling, and disposal of these materials and specified waste products. The cost of compliance with these laws and regulations could be significant, and current or future environmental regulations may impair our research, development, or production efforts. If one of our employees were accidentally injured from the use, storage, handling, or disposal of these materials, the medical costs related to his or her treatment would be covered by our workers' compensation insurance policy. However, we do not carry specific biological or hazardous waste insurance coverage and our general liability insurance policy specifically excludes coverage for damages and fines arising from biological or hazardous waste exposure or contamination. Accordingly, in the event of contamination or injury, we could be subject to criminal sanctions or fines or be held liable for damages, our operating licenses could be revoked, or we could be required to suspend or modify our operations and our research and development efforts.

***Consumers may sue us for product liability, which could result in substantial liabilities that exceed our available resources and damage our reputation.***

Researching, developing, and commercializing drug products entail significant product liability risks. Liability claims may arise from our and our collaborators' use of products in clinical trials and the commercial sale of those products. Consumers may make these claims directly and our collaborators or others selling these products may seek contribution from us if they receive claims from consumers. We have obtained limited product liability insurance coverage for our clinical trials. Our product liability insurance coverage for clinical trials is currently limited to an aggregate of \$10 million. As such, our insurance coverage may not reimburse us or may not be sufficient to reimburse us for any expenses or losses we may suffer. Although we currently have product liability insurance that covers our clinical trials, we will need to increase and expand this coverage as we commence larger scale trials and if our product candidates are approved for commercial sale. This insurance may be prohibitively expensive or may not fully cover our potential liabilities. Inability to obtain sufficient insurance coverage at an acceptable cost or otherwise to protect against potential product liability claims could prevent or inhibit the commercialization of products that we or our collaborators develop. Product liability claims could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations. Our liability could exceed our total assets if we do not prevail in a lawsuit from any injury caused by our drug products.

### **Risks Relating to Owning Our Common Stock**

***Our stock price may fluctuate significantly and you may have difficulty selling your shares based on current trading volumes of our stock. In addition, numerous other factors could result in substantial volatility in the trading price of our stock.***

In connection with this offering, our common stock has been approved for listing on the NASDAQ Global Select Market, beginning on January 31, 2014. Since December 20, 2013, shares of our common stock have been quoted for trading on the OTCQB in very limited volume and, as of January 30, 2014, the price per share of our common stock has ranged from a high of \$20.00 to a low of \$10.00. Prior to December 20, 2013, our common stock was not publicly-traded. We cannot predict the extent to which investor interest in our company will lead to the development of an active trading market on that stock exchange or any other exchange in the future. We have several stockholders, including affiliated stockholders, who hold substantial blocks of our stock. Sales of large numbers of shares by any of our large stockholders could adversely affect our trading price, particularly given our small historic trading volumes. If stockholders holding shares of our common stock sell, indicate an intention to sell, or if it is perceived that they will sell, substantial amounts of their common stock in the public market, the trading price of our common stock could decline. Moreover, if there is no active trading market or if the volume of trading is limited, holders of our common stock may have difficulty selling their shares.

In addition, the trading price of our common stock may be highly volatile and could be subject to wide fluctuations in response to various factors, some of which are beyond our control. These factors include:

actual or anticipated quarterly variation in our results of operations or the results of our competitors;



**Table of Contents**

announcements of medical innovations or new products by our competitors;

issuance of new or changed securities analysts' reports or recommendations for our stock;

developments or disputes concerning our intellectual property or other proprietary rights;

commencement of, or our involvement in, litigation;

market conditions in the biopharmaceutical industry;

timing and announcement of regulatory approvals;

any future sales of our common stock or other securities in connection with raising additional capital or otherwise;

any major change to the composition of our board of directors or management; and

general economic conditions and slow or negative growth of our markets.

The stock market in general, and market prices for the securities of biotechnology companies like ours in particular, have from time to time experienced volatility that often has been unrelated to the operating performance of the underlying companies. These broad market and industry fluctuations may adversely affect the market price of our common stock, regardless of our operating performance. In several recent situations where the market price of a stock has been volatile, holders of that stock have instituted securities class action litigation against the company that issued the stock. If any of our stockholders were to bring a lawsuit against us, the defense and disposition of the lawsuit could be costly and divert the time and attention of our management and harm our operating results.

***There is a very limited public trading history for our common stock, so the public offering price in this offering does not reflect a reliable public trading price.***

Since December 20, 2013, shares of our common stock have been quoted for trading on the OTCQB in very limited volume. Prior to December 20, 2013, our common stock was not publicly-traded. Because there is a very limited public trading history for our common stock, the public offering price in this offering is not a reliable indicator of the price at which our common stock will be publicly traded once it is listed on the NASDAQ Global Select Market.

***We have broad discretion in the use of net proceeds from this offering and may not use them effectively.***

We intend to use substantially all of the net proceeds from this offering to fund the completion of two proposed Phase 3 clinical trials of ITI-007 in patients with acute exacerbated schizophrenia; to fund the initiation of other planned clinical and non-clinical trials, including manufacturing, needed for anticipated regulatory approval of ITI-007 in patients with acute exacerbated schizophrenia and other potential additional indications; to fund the completion of

proposed Phase 1/2 and Phase 2 clinical trials of ITI-007 for the treatment of patients with behavioral disturbances in dementia; to fund research and preclinical development of our other product candidates; and for general corporate purposes, including general and administrative expenses, capital expenditures, working capital and prosecution and maintenance of our intellectual property. Although we currently intend to use the net proceeds from this offering in such manner, we will have broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds. Our failure to apply these funds effectively could affect our ability to continue to develop and commercialize our product candidates.

***Purchasers in this offering will experience immediate and substantial dilution in the book value of their investment.***

The public offering price is substantially higher than the net tangible book value per share of our common stock based on the total value of our tangible assets less our total liabilities immediately following this offering. Therefore, if you purchase shares of our common stock in this offering, you will experience immediate and

**Table of Contents**

substantial dilution of \$12.56 per share in the price you pay for shares of our common stock as compared to its as adjusted net tangible book value giving effect to this offering. To the extent outstanding options or warrants to purchase shares of common stock that are in-the-money are exercised, there will be further dilution. For further information on this calculation, see [Dilution](#) elsewhere in this prospectus.

***The resale of shares covered by our effective shelf registration statement could adversely affect the market price of our common stock in the public market, should one develop, which result would in turn negatively affect our ability to raise additional equity capital.***

The sale, or availability for sale, of our common stock in the public market may adversely affect the prevailing market price of our common stock and may impair our ability to raise additional capital by selling equity or equity-linked securities. We filed a registration statement with the SEC, which was declared effective on December 18, 2013, to register the resale of 21,961,496 shares of our common stock, which represents substantially all of the shares of our common stock issued in connection with the Merger. The shelf registration statement permits the resale of these shares at any time, subject to applicable lock-up restrictions described in the [Certain Relationships and Related Person Transactions](#) [Agreements with Stockholders](#) [Lock-Up Provisions in Registration Rights Agreement](#) section of this prospectus. The resale of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market could adversely affect the market price for our common stock and make it more difficult for you to sell shares of our common stock at times and prices that you feel are appropriate. Furthermore, we expect that, because there are a large number of shares registered pursuant to the shelf registration statement, the selling stockholders named in such registration statement will continue to offer shares covered by the shelf registration statement for a significant period of time, the precise duration of which cannot be predicted. Accordingly, the adverse market and price pressures resulting from an offering pursuant to the shelf registration statement may continue for an extended period of time and continued negative pressure on the market price of our common stock could have a material adverse effect on our ability to raise additional equity capital.

***A significant portion of our total outstanding shares of common stock is restricted from immediate resale but may be sold into the market in the near future. This could cause the market price of our common stock to drop significantly, even if our business is doing well.***

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market could occur in the future. These sales, or the perception in the market that the holders of a large number of shares of common stock intend to sell shares, could reduce the market price of our common stock. Our directors, executive officers and certain stockholders who own an aggregate of approximately 16,437,038 shares of our common stock are subject to a lock-up agreement with us contained in the [Registration Rights Agreement](#) and/or a separate lock-up agreement with the underwriters pursuant to which these persons have agreed, subject to specified exceptions, not to sell, transfer, dispose of, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, without the written consent of the underwriters, any shares of our common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of our common stock for a period of 90 days after the date of this prospectus. Once these lock-up provisions expire, these shares, which are registered on our shelf registration statement that was declared effective on December 18, 2013, can be freely sold in the public market, which could cause the market price of our common stock to drop significantly.

***At any time when our shelf registration statement may not be available, the liquidity and price of our common stock could significantly decline and it may be difficult for you to sell your shares, if at all.***

Although we filed a registration statement with the SEC, which was declared effective on December 18, 2013, to register the resale of 21,961,496 shares of our common stock, which represents substantially all of the shares of our

common stock issued in connection with the Merger, and the shelf registration statement permits the resale of these shares at any time, subject to applicable lock-up restrictions described in the Certain

**Table of Contents**

Relationships and Related Person Transactions Agreements with Stockholders Lock-Up Provisions in Registration Rights Agreement section of this prospectus, such registration may not be available at all times. We are not currently eligible to register the resale of our common stock included in our shelf registration statement on Form S-3, and, therefore, have registered the resale of these securities on Form S-1. As a result, under certain circumstances, we must update the registration statement for the resale of such shares of our common stock by filing post-effective amendments to the registration statement that will not be effective until each is declared effective by the SEC. Between the time it is determined that the registration statement must be updated by a post-effective amendment and the time the SEC declares the applicable post-effective amendment effective, the registration statement will not be available for use and the price of our common stock could decline during that time. The SEC has broad discretion to determine whether any registration statement (including any post-effective amendment) will be declared effective and may delay or deny the effectiveness of any registration statement or post-effective amendment filed by us for a variety of reasons. Therefore, at any time when our shelf registration statement may not be available, the liquidity and price of our common stock could significantly decline and it may be difficult for you to sell your shares, if at all.

***The price of our common stock could be subject to volatility related or unrelated to our operations.***

The market price of our common stock could fluctuate substantially due to a variety of factors, including market perception of our ability to meet our growth projections and expectations, quarterly operating results of other companies in the same industry, trading volume in our common stock, changes in general conditions in the economy and the financial markets or other developments affecting our business and the business of others in our industry. In addition, the stock market itself is subject to extreme price and volume fluctuations. This volatility has had a significant effect on the market price of securities issued by many companies for reasons related and unrelated to their operating performance and could have the same effect on our common stock.

***The designation of our common stock as a penny stock would limit the liquidity of our common stock.***

Our common stock may be deemed a penny stock (as that term is defined under Rule 3a51-1 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act) in any market that may develop in the future. Generally, a penny stock is a common stock that is not listed on a securities exchange and trades for less than \$5.00 per share. Prices often are not available to buyers and sellers and the market may be very limited. Penny stocks in start-up companies are among the riskiest equity investments. Broker-dealers who sell penny stocks must provide purchasers of these stocks with a standardized risk-disclosure document prepared by the SEC. The document provides information about penny stocks and the nature and level of risks involved in investing in the penny stock market. A broker must also provide purchasers with bid and offer quotations and information regarding broker and salesperson compensation and make a written determination that the penny stock is a suitable investment for the purchaser and obtain the purchaser's written agreement to the purchase. Many brokers choose not to participate in penny stock transactions. Because of the penny stock rules, there may be less trading activity in penny stocks in any market that develops for our common stock in the future and stockholders are likely to have difficulty selling their shares.

***Management and certain members of our board of directors beneficially own a substantial amount of our outstanding equity securities and will be able to exert substantial control over us.***

Our executive officers and directors beneficially own a substantial percentage of the outstanding equity securities of the Company. Accordingly, if they act as a group, the executive officers and directors of the Company will be able to make all business decisions, including with respect to such matters as amendments to the Company's charter, other fundamental corporate transactions, such as mergers, asset sales and the sale of the Company, and otherwise will be able to direct the Company's business and affairs.

***We will incur increased costs and demands upon management as a result of complying with the laws and regulations affecting public companies, which could harm our operating results.***

As a public company, we will incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses, including costs associated with public company reporting requirements. We will also incur substantial expenses in connection

---

**Table of Contents**

with the preparation and filing of the registration statement for the issuance of our common stock of which this prospectus forms a part, and responding to SEC comments in connection with its review of such registration statement. We will also incur costs associated with current corporate governance requirements, including requirements under Section 404 and other provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended, or the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, as well as rules implemented by the SEC or any stock exchange or inter-dealer quotations system on which our common stock may be listed in the future. The expenses incurred by public companies for reporting and corporate governance purposes have increased dramatically in recent years. We expect these rules and regulations to substantially increase our legal and financial compliance costs and to make some activities more time-consuming and costly. We are unable currently to estimate these costs with any degree of certainty. We also expect that these new rules and regulations may make it difficult and expensive for us to retain our director and officer liability insurance, and if we are able to retain such insurance, we may be required to accept reduced policy limits and coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain the same or similar coverage available to privately-held companies. As a result, it may be more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified individuals to serve on our board of directors or as our executive officers.

***If we fail to maintain proper and effective internal controls, our ability to produce accurate and timely financial statements could be impaired, which could harm our operating results, our ability to operate our business and investors' views of us.***

We are required to comply with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires public companies to conduct an annual review and evaluation of their internal controls and attestations of the effectiveness of internal controls by independent auditors. Ensuring that we have adequate internal financial and accounting controls and procedures in place so that we can produce accurate financial statements on a timely basis is a costly and time-consuming effort that will need to be evaluated frequently. Our failure to maintain the effectiveness of our internal controls in accordance with the requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act could have a material adverse effect on our business. We could lose investor confidence in the accuracy and completeness of our financial reports, which could have an adverse effect on the price of our common stock. In addition, if our efforts to comply with new or changed laws, regulations, and standards differ from the activities intended by regulatory or governing bodies due to ambiguities related to practice, regulatory authorities may initiate legal proceedings against us and our business may be harmed.

***We are an emerging growth company and the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies could make our common stock less attractive to investors.***

We are an emerging growth company under the JOBS Act. For as long as we continue to be an emerging growth company, we intend to take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies, which may include, but are not limited to, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements, exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory stockholder vote on executive compensation and any golden parachute payments not previously approved, and exemption from the requirement of auditor attestation in the assessment of our internal control over financial reporting. If we do take advantage of these exemptions, the information that we provide stockholders may be different than what is available with respect to other public companies. We cannot predict if investors will find our common stock less attractive because we will rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our common stock less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock and our stock price may be more volatile.

Under the JOBS Act, emerging growth companies can delay adopting new or revised accounting standards until such time as those standards apply to private companies. However, we have irrevocably elected not to avail ourselves of

this extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards and, therefore, we will be subject to the same new or revised accounting standards as other public companies that are not emerging growth companies.



## **Table of Contents**

We will remain an emerging growth company until the earliest of (1) the end of the fiscal year in which the market value of our common stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the end of the second fiscal quarter, (2) the end of the fiscal year in which we have total annual gross revenues of \$1 billion or more during such fiscal year, (3) the date on which we issue more than \$1 billion in non-convertible debt in a three-year period or (4) the end of the fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the date of the first sale of our common stock pursuant to an effective registration statement filed under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act. Our first registration statement filed under the Securities Act was declared effective on December 18, 2013. Decreased disclosures in our SEC filings due to our status as an emerging growth company may make it harder for investors to analyze our results of operations and financial prospects.

***Because we became a reporting company under the Exchange Act by means other than a traditional underwritten initial public offering, we may not be able to continue to attract the attention of research analysts at major brokerage firms.***

Because we did not become a reporting company by conducting an underwritten initial public offering, or IPO, of our common stock, security analysts of brokerage firms may not continue to provide coverage of our company. In addition, investment banks may be less likely to agree to underwrite secondary offerings on our behalf than they might if we became a public reporting company by means of an IPO because they may be less familiar with our company as a result of more limited coverage by analysts and the media, and because we became public at an early stage in our development. The failure to receive research coverage or support in the market for our shares will have an adverse effect on our ability to develop a liquid market for our common stock.

***If securities or industry analysts do not publish, or cease publishing, research or reports about us, our business or our market, or if they change their recommendations regarding our stock adversely, our stock price and trading volume could decline.***

As the trading market for our common stock develops, the trading market for our common stock is and will be influenced by whether industry or securities analysts publish or continue to publish research and reports about us, our business, our market or our competitors and, to the extent analysts do publish such reports, what they publish in those reports. We may not continue to have or to obtain analyst coverage in the future. Any analysts that do cover us may make adverse recommendations regarding our stock, adversely change their recommendations from time to time, and/or provide more favorable relative recommendations about our competitors. If any analyst who covers us or may cover us in the future were to cease coverage of our company or fail to regularly publish reports on us, or if analysts fail to cover us or publish reports about us at all, we could lose, or never gain, visibility in the financial markets, which in turn could cause our stock price or trading volume to decline.

***Provisions of the Delaware law, our restated certificate of incorporation and our restated bylaws may delay or prevent a takeover which may not be in the best interests of our stockholders.***

The provisions of Delaware law and our restated certificate of incorporation and restated bylaws could discourage or make it more difficult to accomplish a proxy contest or other change in our management or the acquisition of control by a holder of a substantial amount of our voting stock. It is possible that these provisions could make it more difficult to accomplish, or could deter, transactions that stockholders may otherwise consider to be in their best interests or in our best interests. These provisions are intended to enhance the likelihood of continuity and stability in the composition of our board of directors and in the policies formulated by the board of directors and to discourage certain types of transactions that may involve an actual or threatened change of our control. These provisions are designed to reduce our vulnerability to an unsolicited acquisition proposal and to discourage certain tactics that may be used in proxy fights. Such provisions also may have the effect of preventing changes in our management.



**Table of Contents**

*We do not anticipate paying cash dividends in the foreseeable future.*

We currently intend to retain any future earnings for funding growth. We do not anticipate paying any dividends in the foreseeable future. As a result, you should not rely on an investment in our securities if you require dividend income. Capital appreciation, if any, of our shares may be your sole source of gain for the foreseeable future. Moreover, you may not be able to re-sell your shares at or above the price you paid for them.

---

**Table of Contents**

**CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

This prospectus includes forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act that relate to future events or our future financial performance and involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors that may cause our actual results, levels of activity, performance or achievements to differ materially from any future results, levels of activity, performance or achievements expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements. Words such as, but not limited to, believe, expect, anticipate, estimate, intend, may, potential, predict, project, targets, likely, will, would, could, should, continue, and similar expressions, and the negative of those expressions or phrases, are intended to identify forward-looking statements, although not all forward-looking statements contain these identifying words. Although we believe that we have a reasonable basis for each forward-looking statement contained in this prospectus, we caution you that these statements are based on our projections of the future that are subject to known and unknown risks and uncertainties and other factors that may cause our actual results, level of activity, performance or achievements expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements, to differ. The sections in this prospectus entitled Description of Our Business, Risk Factors, and Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations as well as other sections in this prospectus, discuss some of the factors that could contribute to these differences. These forward-looking statements include, among other things, statements about:

the accuracy of our estimates regarding expenses, future revenues and capital requirements;

the initiation, cost, timing, progress and results of our development activities, preclinical studies and clinical trials;

the timing of and our ability to obtain and maintain regulatory approval of our existing product candidates, any product candidates that we may develop, and any related restrictions, limitations, and/or warnings in the label of any approved product candidates;

our plans to research, develop and commercialize our future product candidates;

our collaborators' election to pursue research, development and commercialization activities;

our ability to obtain future reimbursement and/or milestone payments from our collaborators;

our ability to attract collaborators with development, regulatory and commercialization expertise;

our ability to obtain and maintain intellectual property protection for our product candidates;

our ability to successfully commercialize our product candidates;

the size and growth of the markets for our product candidates and our ability to serve those markets;

the rate and degree of market acceptance of any future products;

the success of competing drugs that are or become available;

regulatory developments in the United States and other countries;

the performance of our third-party suppliers and manufacturers and our ability to obtain alternative sources of raw materials;

our ability to obtain additional financing;

our use of the proceeds from this offering and our recently completed private placement;

our expectations regarding the time during which we will be an emerging growth company under the JOBS Act;

the accuracy of our estimates regarding expenses, future revenues, capital requirements and the need for additional financing; and

our ability to attract and retain key scientific or management personnel.

**Table of Contents**

We may not actually achieve the plans, intentions or expectations disclosed in our forward-looking statements, and you should not place undue reliance on our forward-looking statements. Actual results or events could differ materially from the plans, intentions and expectations disclosed in the forward-looking statements we make. We have included important cautionary statements in this prospectus, particularly in the Risk Factors section, that we believe could cause actual results or events to differ materially from the forward-looking statements that we make. Our forward-looking statements do not reflect the potential impact of any future acquisitions, mergers, dispositions, joint ventures or investments we may make.

You should read this prospectus and the documents that we reference in this prospectus and have filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, completely and with the understanding that our actual future results may be materially different from what we expect. The forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus are made as of the date of this prospectus, and we do not assume, and specifically disclaim, any obligation to update any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise.

**Table of Contents**

**USE OF PROCEEDS**

We estimate that our net proceeds from the sale of 6,142,000 shares of common stock in this offering will be approximately \$100.2 million after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. If the option to purchase additional shares is exercised in full, we estimate that our net proceeds will be approximately \$115.3 million.

We currently estimate that we will use the net proceeds from this offering, as follows:

to fund the completion of two proposed Phase 3 clinical trials of ITI-007 in patients with acute exacerbated schizophrenia;

to fund the initiation of other planned clinical and non-clinical trials, including manufacturing, needed for anticipated regulatory approval of ITI-007 in patients with acute exacerbated schizophrenia and other potential additional indications;

to fund the completion of proposed Phase 1/2 and Phase 2 clinical trials of ITI-007 for the treatment of patients with behavioral disturbances in dementia;

to fund research and preclinical development of our other product candidates; and

for general corporate purposes, including general and administrative expenses, capital expenditures, working capital and prosecution and maintenance of our intellectual property.

We believe that our existing cash and cash equivalents, along with the net proceeds from this offering, together with interest on cash balances, will be sufficient to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements through the end of 2015. The amount and timing of our actual expenditures will depend upon numerous factors, including the ongoing status of our planned Phase 3 clinical trials of ITI-007 in patients with acute exacerbated schizophrenia and our other planned clinical and non-clinical trials. Furthermore, we anticipate that we will need to secure additional funding to complete the planned additional clinical and non-clinical trials, manufacturing and pre-commercialization activities needed for potential regulatory approval and commercialization of ITI-007 in patients with acute exacerbated schizophrenia, for further development of ITI-007 in patients with bipolar disorder and other indications, and for development of our other product candidates.

We have not determined the amounts we plan to spend on any of the items listed above or the timing of these expenditures. Our expected use of the net proceeds from this offering represents our current intentions based upon our present plans and business conditions. The amounts and timing of our actual use of net proceeds will vary depending on numerous factors, including the relative success and cost of our research, preclinical and clinical development programs, whether we are able to enter into future collaborations, and any unforeseen delays or cash needs. As a result, our management will have broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds, and investors will be relying on our judgment regarding the application of the net proceeds of this offering. In addition, we might decide to postpone or not pursue these planned trials and activities or other development activities if the net proceeds from this offering and the other sources of cash are less than, or do not last as long as, expected. We have no current

understandings, agreements or commitments for any material acquisitions or licenses of any products, businesses or technologies.

Pending their use, we plan to invest the net proceeds from this offering in short- and intermediate-term, interest-bearing obligations, investment-grade instruments, certificates of deposit or direct or guaranteed obligations of the U.S. government.



**Table of Contents**

**MARKET FOR COMMON EQUITY AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS**

Our common stock has been quoted on the OTCQB under the symbol ITCI since December 20, 2013. Prior to December 20, 2013, there was no public market for our common stock. The high and low bid quotations per share of our common stock as reported by the OTCQB during the period (i) from December 20, 2013, the date our common stock was first quoted on the OTCQB, until December 31, 2013, was \$20.00 and \$10.00, respectively, and (ii) from January 1, 2014 until January 30, 2014, was \$20.00 and \$10.00, respectively. Such over-the-counter market quotations reflect inter-dealer prices, without markup, markdown or commissions, and may not necessarily represent actual transactions. The last reported sale price of our common stock on January 30, 2014 was \$19.00. In connection with the offering made hereby, our common stock has been approved for listing on the NASDAQ Global Select Market, beginning on January 31, 2014. In addition, please see Our stock price may fluctuate significantly and you may have difficulty selling your shares based on current trading volumes of our stock. In addition, numerous other factors could result in substantial volatility in the trading price of our stock and There is a very limited public trading history for our common stock, so the public offering price in this offering does not reflect a reliable public trading price in the Risk Factors section above.

As of December 31, 2013, we had 22,159,446 outstanding shares of common stock and no outstanding shares of preferred stock. As of December 31, 2013, there were 261 holders of record of our common stock.

**DIVIDEND POLICY**

We have never paid cash dividends on any of our capital stock and we currently intend to retain our future earnings, if any, to fund the development and growth of our business. We do not intend to pay cash dividends to holders of our common stock in the foreseeable future.

**Table of Contents****CAPITALIZATION**

The following table sets forth our cash and cash equivalents and investment securities as well as capitalization as of September 30, 2013:

on an actual basis; and

on an as adjusted basis to give effect to our sale of 6,142,000 shares of common stock in this offering at the offering price of \$17.50 per share, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses payable by us.

You should read this table together with Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Combined Financial Information, Selected Financial Data and Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations included elsewhere in this prospectus, and our financial statements and related notes thereto.

	<b>September 30, 2013</b>	
	<b>Actual</b>	<b>As Adjusted</b>
	<i>(Unaudited)</i>	
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 44,072,012	\$ 144,227,912
Stockholders' equity		
Common stock, \$.0001 par value; 100,000,000 shares authorized, 22,134,647 shares issued and outstanding, actual; 28,276,647 shares issued and outstanding, as adjusted	2,213	2,827
Additional paid-in capital	89,082,858	189,238,144
Accumulated deficit	(49,523,687)	(49,523,687)
Total stockholders' equity	39,561,384	139,717,284
Total capitalization	\$ 39,561,384	\$ 139,717,284

The number of shares of common stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on an aggregate of 22,134,647 shares outstanding as of September 30, 2013. The table above does not include:

1,462,380 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of outstanding options as of September 30, 2013, at a weighted average exercise price of \$1.94 per share, of which 1,118,156 shares were vested as of such date;

1,822 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant outstanding as of September 30, 2013, at an exercise price of \$6.0264 per share; and

799,934 shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2013 Equity Incentive Plan, or the 2013 Plan, plus up to (i) an additional maximum of 1,462,380 shares which may be issued solely after the cancellation or expiration of any unexercised stock options that we assumed in the Merger, (ii) an additional 800,000 shares reserved for future issuance under the 2013 Plan effective January 1, 2014 pursuant to evergreen provisions, and (iii) any future increases in the number of shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the 2013 Plan pursuant to evergreen provisions.

**Table of Contents****DILUTION**

If you invest in our common stock, your ownership interest will be diluted immediately to the extent of the difference between the offering price per share of our common stock and the as adjusted net tangible book value per share of our common stock after this offering.

As of September 30, 2013, our historical net tangible book value was \$39.6 million, or \$1.79 per share of common stock. Historical net tangible book value per share represents the amount of our total tangible assets less total liabilities, divided by 22,134,647, the number of shares of common stock outstanding on September 30, 2013.

After giving effect to the sale of 6,142,000 shares of our common stock in this offering at the offering price of \$17.50 per share, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, our net tangible book value as of September 30, 2013 would have been \$139.7 million, or \$4.94 per share. This amount represents an immediate increase in net tangible book value of \$3.15 per share to our existing stockholders and an immediate dilution in net tangible book value of approximately \$12.56 per share to new investors purchasing shares of our common stock in this offering. We determine dilution by subtracting the net tangible book value per share after the offering from the amount of cash that a new investor paid for a share of common stock.

The following table illustrates this dilution on a per share basis:

Offering price per share		\$ 17.50
Historical net tangible book value per share as of September 30, 2013	\$ 1.79	
Increase in net tangible book value per share attributable to new investors		3.15
As adjusted net tangible book value per share after the offering		4.94
<b>Dilution per share to new investors</b>		<b>\$ 12.56</b>

If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full, the net tangible book value per share after giving effect to the offering would be \$5.30 per share. This represents an immediate increase in as adjusted net tangible book value of \$3.52 per share to existing stockholders and an immediate dilution in net tangible book value of \$12.20 per share to new investors purchasing shares of our common stock in this offering.

The table above does not include:

1,462,380 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of outstanding options as of September 30, 2013, at a weighted average exercise price of \$1.94 per share, of which 1,118,156 shares were vested as of such date;

1,822 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant outstanding as of September 30, 2013, at an exercise price of \$6.0264 per share; and

799,934 shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under the 2013 Plan, plus up to (i) an additional maximum of 1,462,380 shares which may be issued solely after the cancellation or expiration of any unexercised stock options that we assumed in the Merger, (ii) an additional 800,000 shares reserved for future issuance under the 2013 Plan effective January 1, 2014 pursuant to evergreen provisions, and (iii) any future increases in the number of shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the 2013 Plan pursuant to evergreen provisions.

To the extent that outstanding options or warrant are exercised, you will experience further dilution. In addition, we may choose to raise additional capital due to market conditions or strategic considerations even if we believe we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans. To the extent that additional capital is raised through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, the issuance of these securities may result in further dilution to our stockholders.

**Table of Contents****SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA**

The following tables summarize our financial data for the periods presented and should be read together with the sections of this prospectus entitled Risk Factors, Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Combined Financial Information, and Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, and our financial statements and related notes thereto appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. The statements of operations for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012 included in this prospectus have been derived from our audited financial statements and footnotes included elsewhere in this prospectus. The following summary statements of operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2012 and 2013 and the balance sheet data as of December 31, 2012 and September 30, 2013 have been derived from our audited and unaudited financial statements and footnotes, respectively, included elsewhere in this prospectus. We have prepared the unaudited financial statements on the same basis as the audited financial statements and have included all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments, which in our opinion are necessary to state fairly the financial information set forth in those statements. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results we expect in the future, and our interim results should not necessarily be considered indicative of results we expect for the full year.

	<b>Years Ended December 31,</b>		<b>Nine Months Ended September 30,</b>	
	<b>2012</b>	<b>2011</b>	<b>2013</b>	<b>2012</b>
	<i>(Audited)</i>		<i>(Unaudited)</i>	
<b>Statements of Operations:</b>				
Revenues	\$ 3,117,991	\$ 23,361,959	\$ 1,909,471	\$ 2,449,055
Costs and expenses:				
Research and development	15,486,476	7,654,546	16,897,903	14,969,710
General and administrative	4,034,925	4,612,450	3,245,585	2,916,139
Total costs and expenses	19,521,401	12,266,996	20,143,488	17,885,849
Income (loss) from operations	(16,403,410)	11,094,963	(18,234,017)	(15,436,794)
Interest expense	(193,498)	(15)	(604,960)	
Interest income	39,002	62,315	11,589	29,730
Income taxes	(32,921)	(64,834)		(24,690)
Net (loss) income	(16,590,827)	11,092,429	(18,827,388)	(15,431,754)
Net (loss) income per common share:				
Basic	\$ (2.96)	\$ 1.98	\$ (2.43)	\$ (2.75)
Diluted	\$ (2.96)	\$ 1.68	\$ (2.43)	\$ (2.75)
Weighted average number of common shares:				
Basic	5,607,539	5,601,495	7,737,250	5,603,575
Diluted	5,607,539	6,595,238	7,737,250	5,603,575

<b>September 30,</b>	<b>December 31,</b>
<b>2013</b>	<b>2012</b>
<i>(Unaudited)</i>	<i>(Audited)</i>

**Balance Sheet data:**

Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 44,072,012	\$ 15,645,528
Total assets	47,336,046	19,823,680
Total liabilities	7,774,662	2,839,595
Accumulated deficit	(49,523,687)	(30,696,299)
Total stockholders' equity	39,561,384	16,984,085

---

**Table of Contents**

**DESCRIPTION OF THE MERGER**

Pursuant to an Agreement and Plan of Merger dated August 23, 2013, or the Merger Agreement, by and among Oneida Resources Corp., which we refer to as the Company, we, our and us; ITI, Inc., a Delaware corporation and wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, or Merger Sub; and Intra-Cellular Therapies, Inc., a Delaware corporation, which we refer to as ITI; Merger Sub merged with and into ITI, with ITI remaining as the surviving entity and a wholly-owned operating subsidiary of the Company. This transaction is referred to throughout this prospectus as the Merger. The Merger was effective on August 29, 2013, upon the filing of a Certificate of Merger with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware. As part of the Merger, ITI changed its name to ITI, Inc.

Immediately following the Merger, a newly organized wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company named Intra-Cellular Therapies, Inc., or Name Change Merger Sub, merged with and into the Company, leaving the Company as the surviving corporation. We refer to this transaction as the Name Change Merger. In connection with the Name Change Merger, we relinquished our corporate name Oneida Resources Corp. and assumed in its place the name Intra-Cellular Therapies, Inc. The Name Change Merger and name change became effective on August 29, 2013, upon the filing of a Certificate of Ownership and Merger with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware.

At the effective time of the Merger, or the Effective Time, the legal existence of Merger Sub ceased and each share of ITI common stock and each share of ITI preferred stock that was issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time was automatically exchanged for 0.5 shares of our common stock, which we refer to as the Exchange. We issued an aggregate of 22,134,647 shares of our common stock upon such exchange of the outstanding shares of ITI common stock and preferred stock. In addition, at the Effective Time, we assumed ITI's 2003 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended, or the 2003 Equity Incentive Plan, and all options to purchase ITI common stock then outstanding under the 2003 Equity Incentive Plan, and such options became exercisable for an aggregate of 1,462,380 shares of our common stock, subject to the vesting and other terms of such options. The vesting of such options was not accelerated as a result of the Merger. At the Effective Time, we also assumed the outstanding warrant to purchase ITI common stock, and such warrant became exercisable for 1,822 shares of our common stock.

Immediately following the Effective Time, pursuant to the terms of a Redemption Agreement dated August 29, 2013, or the Redemption Agreement, by and among the Company and its then-current sole stockholder, we completed the closing of a redemption of 5,000,000 shares of our common stock, or the Redemption, from our then-current sole stockholder in consideration of \$60,000, plus professional costs related to the transaction that were approximately \$20,000. The 5,000,000 shares constituted all of the issued and outstanding shares of our capital stock, on a fully-diluted basis, immediately prior to the Merger.

Upon completion of the Merger and the Redemption, the former stockholders of ITI held 100% of the outstanding shares of our capital stock. Unless otherwise indicated in this prospectus, all share and per share figures reflect the exchange of each share of ITI common stock and each share of ITI preferred stock then outstanding for 0.5 shares of our common stock at the Effective Time; however, the share and per share numbers in the financial statements of ITI included in this prospectus are not adjusted to give effect to the Merger.

As a condition to the Merger, we entered into an Indemnity Agreement with our former sole officer and director, or the Indemnity Agreement, pursuant to which we agreed to indemnify such former officer and director for actions taken by him in his official capacities relating to the consideration, approval and consummation of the Merger and certain related transactions.

The Merger is being accounted for as a capital transaction. Upon the effectiveness of the Merger, the Company's business became the operation of ITI and its business. Immediately following the Effective Time, our board of



directors, which immediately prior to the Effective Time consisted of Samir N. Masri as our sole director, appointed Sharon Mates, Ph.D., who was Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer of ITI, as

---

**Table of Contents**

our Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer, to serve on our board of directors with Mr. Masri. At the Effective Time, Mr. Masri resigned from all of his positions as an officer of the Company. In addition, immediately following the Effective Time, our board of directors appointed Lawrence J. Hineline, who was the Vice President of Finance, Chief Financial Officer and Secretary of ITI, as our Vice President of Finance, Chief Financial Officer and Secretary; Allen A. Fienberg, Ph.D., who was the Vice President of Business Development of ITI, as our Vice President of Business Development; Lawrence P. Wennogle, Ph.D., who was the Vice President, Drug Discovery of ITI, as our Vice President, Drug Discovery; and Kimberly E. Vanover, Ph.D., who was the Vice President, Clinical Development of ITI, as our Vice President, Clinical Development. On September 9, 2013, which was the eleventh day following the date that we filed with the SEC and transmitted to our sole stockholder prior to the Merger, a Schedule 14f-1 reporting a change in the majority of our directors, Christopher Alafi, Ph.D., Richard Lerner, M.D., Joel S. Marcus and Sir Michael Rawlins, M.D., FRCP, FMedSci, were appointed to our board of directors to serve on our board of directors with Dr. Mates, and Mr. Masri resigned from our board of directors as of such date. Each of Dr. Mates, Dr. Alafi, Dr. Lerner, Mr. Marcus, and Sir Michael were directors of ITI immediately prior to the Merger.

Prior to the Merger, ITI sold to accredited investors approximately \$60.0 million of its shares of common stock, or 18,889,307 shares at a price of \$3.1764 per share, which included \$15.3 million in principal and \$0.8 million in accrued interest from the conversion of ITI's then outstanding convertible promissory notes, or Notes. We refer to this transaction as the Private Placement and the number of shares stated in the preceding sentence does not reflect the Exchange in the Merger. The price per share in the Private Placement, as adjusted for the Exchange in the Merger, would be \$6.3528 per share of our post-Merger common stock. Also, ITI granted the investors in the Private Placement registration rights requiring ITI or any successor to register those shares of ITI common stock (which were exchanged for shares of our common stock, along with the rest of the outstanding shares of ITI capital stock, except for dissenting shares, at the Effective Time) for public resale, as described in more detail below. The then existing stockholders of ITI who agreed to become parties to the registration rights agreement also became entitled to such registration rights, subject to specified differences in the agreement between the rights of new investors and existing stockholders. The existing Second Amended and Restated Investor Rights Agreement, by and among ITI and the investors listed therein, dated as of October 25, 2007, as amended, was terminated at the Effective Time. The Private Placement closed immediately prior to the filing of a Certificate of Merger with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware, on August 29, 2013.

**Table of Contents****UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONDENSED COMBINED FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

The following unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial information is based on the historical financial statements of Intra-Cellular Therapies, Inc., or ITI, and the historical financial statements of Oneida Resources Corp., or the Company. You should read this together with the historical financial statements of ITI and the historical financial statements of the Company that are included elsewhere in this prospectus. The unaudited pro forma condensed combined statements of operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 and the twelve months ended December 31, 2012 give effect to the Merger, which was consummated on August 29, 2013, as if it had occurred on January 1, 2012.

We believe that the assumptions used to derive the unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial information are reasonable given the information available; however, such assumptions are subject to change and the effect of any such change could be material. The unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial information is presented for informational purposes only and is not intended to represent or be indicative of the consolidated results of operations that would have been reported had the Merger completed as of or for the periods presented, nor are they necessarily indicative of future results.

**Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Combined Statement of Operations****for the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2013**

of

**Intra-Cellular Therapies, Inc. and Oneida Resources Corp.**

	<b>Intra-Cellular Therapies, Inc.</b>	<b>Oneida Resources Corp.</b>	<b>Pro Forma Adjustments</b>	<b>Pro Forma Combined</b>
Total revenues	\$ 1,909,471	\$	\$	\$ 1,909,471
Total costs and expenses	20,143,488	52,227	(52,227)(a)	20,143,488
Loss from operations	(18,234,017)	(52,227)	52,227	(18,234,017)
Other expense	(593,371)	(65)	65 (a)	(593,371)
Net loss	\$ (18,827,388)	\$ (52,292)	\$ 52,292	\$ (18,827,388)
Net loss per common share basic and diluted	\$ (2.43)	\$ (0.01)	\$	\$ (2.43)
Weighted-average common shares outstanding basic and diluted	7,737,250	5,000,000		7,737,250

**Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Combined Statement of Operations****for the Period Ended December 31, 2012**

of

**Intra-Cellular Therapies, Inc. and Oneida Resources Corp.**

	<b>Intra-Cellular Therapies, Inc.</b>	<b>Oneida Resources Corp.</b>	<b>Pro Forma Adjustments</b>	<b>Pro Forma Combined</b>
Total revenues	\$ 3,117,991	\$	\$	\$ 3,117,991
Total costs and expenses	19,521,401	(337)	337 (a)	19,521,401
Loss from operations	(16,403,410)	337	(337)	(16,403,410)
Other expense	(187,417)			(247,417)
			(60,000)(b)	
Net loss	\$ (16,590,827)	\$ 337	\$ (60,337)	\$ (16,650,827)
Net loss per common share basic and diluted	\$ (2.96)	\$	\$	\$ (2.97)
Weighted-average common shares outstanding basic and diluted	5,607,539	2,800,000		5,607,539

**Table of Contents**

**Notes to Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Combined Statements of Operations**

**as of September 30, 2013 and December 31, 2012**

**of**

**Intra-Cellular Therapies, Inc. and Oneida Resources Corp.**

**(1) DESCRIPTION OF TRANSACTIONS AND BASIS OF PRESENTATION:**

Pursuant to the Merger Agreement, Merger Sub merged with and into ITI, with ITI remaining as the surviving entity and a wholly-owned operating subsidiary of the Company. The Merger was effective on August 29, 2013, upon the filing of a Certificate of Merger with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware. As part of the Merger, ITI changed its name to ITI, Inc.

At the Effective Time of the Merger, the legal existence of Merger Sub ceased and each share of ITI common stock and each share of ITI preferred stock that was issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time was automatically exchanged for 0.5 shares of the Company's common stock. The Company issued an aggregate of 22,134,647 shares of common stock upon such exchange of the outstanding shares of ITI common stock and preferred stock.

Further, ITI's officers and directors became the officers and directors of the Company and the Company adopted the business plan of ITI. ITI is the accounting acquirer (legal acquiree) and the Company is the accounting acquiree (legal acquirer).

Since at completion of the Merger, the Company was a shell corporation, the transaction is being accounted for as a capital transaction. In addition, on August 29, 2013, ITI completed the Private Placement, in which ITI issued 18,889,307 shares of ITI common stock resulting in net proceeds of approximately \$40 million. The Statements of Operations for the year ended December 31, 2012 and the nine months ended September 30, 2013 are presented as if the Merger and Private Placement occurred at the beginning of the period.

**(2) PRO FORMA ADJUSTMENTS:**

(a) To record the elimination of the Company's operating expenses.

(b) To record the payment of \$60,000 to redeem the shares of common stock of the Company outstanding immediately prior to the Merger.

**Table of Contents**

**MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL  
CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

*The following discussion of the financial condition and results of operations of Intra-Cellular Therapies, Inc. and its wholly-owned subsidiary should be read in conjunction with the financial statements and the notes to those statements appearing at the end of this prospectus. Some of the information contained in this discussion and analysis or set forth elsewhere in this prospectus, including information with respect to our plans and strategy for our business, includes forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. You should read the Risk Factors section of this prospectus for a discussion of important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from the results described in or implied by the forward-looking statements contained in the following discussion and analysis.*

**Overview**

We are a biopharmaceutical company focused on the discovery and clinical development of innovative, small molecule drugs that address underserved medical needs in neuropsychiatric and neurological disorders by targeting intracellular signaling mechanisms within the central nervous system. Our lead product candidate, ITI-007, is in Phase 2 clinical trials as a first-in-class treatment for schizophrenia. Results from the Phase 2 trial are included in

**Description of Our Business Our Clinical Programs ITI-007 Program.** Subject to discussions with the FDA, we intend to initiate Phase 3 clinical trials and additional supporting trials in patients with acute exacerbated schizophrenia in the second half of 2014 and plan to initiate separate additional trials in bipolar disorder in 2015. We expect that the planned trials in bipolar disorder will overlap in time with the clinical conduct of the planned trials in schizophrenia. We believe that ITI-007 and follow-on compounds have utility to treat additional indications, which we may investigate, either on our own or with a partner. We hold exclusive, worldwide commercialization rights to ITI-007 and a family of related compounds from Bristol-Myers Squibb Company.

We have a second major program called ITI-002 that has yielded a portfolio of compounds that selectively inhibits the enzyme PDE1. We have licensed the lead compound in the ITI-002 portfolio, ITI-214, and other compounds in that portfolio, to Takeda. ITI-214 is the first compound in its class to successfully advance into Phase 1 clinical trials and is being developed for the treatment of cognitive impairment associated with schizophrenia and other disorders.

Our pipeline also includes preclinical programs that are focused on advancing drugs for the treatment of cognitive dysfunction, in both schizophrenia and Alzheimer's disease, and for disease modification and the treatment of neurodegenerative disorders, including Alzheimer's disease.

Since inception, we have devoted all of our efforts and resources to our research and development activities. We have incurred significant net losses since inception. As of September 30, 2013, our accumulated deficit was \$49.5 million. We expect to continue incurring substantial losses for the next several years as we continue to develop our clinical and pre-clinical drug candidates and programs. Our operating expenses are comprised of research and development expenses and general and administrative expenses.

We have not generated any revenue from product sales to date and we do not expect to generate revenues from product sales for at least the next several years. Our revenues for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 have been primarily from a license and collaboration agreement with Takeda, and, to a much lesser extent, from grants from U.S. government agencies and foundations in 2011 only. Prior to 2011, our revenue was entirely from grants from these agencies and foundations.

Our corporate headquarters and research facility are located in New York, New York.



---

**Table of Contents****Recent Developments*****Private Placement***

Prior to the Merger, which we describe below, on August 29, 2013, ITI sold to accredited investors approximately \$60.0 million of its shares of common stock, or 18,889,307 shares, at a price of \$3.1764 per share, which included approximately \$15.3 million in principal and \$0.8 million in accrued interest from the conversion of ITI's then outstanding convertible promissory notes, or Notes, and which resulted in net proceeds, after expenses, of approximately \$40.0 million. We refer to this transaction as the Private Placement. Also, ITI granted the investors in the Private Placement registration rights requiring ITI or any successor to register those shares of ITI common stock (which were exchanged for shares of our common stock, along with the rest of the outstanding shares of ITI capital stock, except for dissenting shares, at the Effective Time) for public resale, as described in more detail below. The then existing stockholders of ITI who agreed to become parties to the registration rights agreement also became entitled to such registration rights, subject to specified differences in the agreement between the rights of new investors and existing stockholders. The existing Second Amended and Restated Investor Rights Agreement, by and among ITI and the investors listed therein, dated as of October 25, 2007, as amended, was terminated at the Effective Time. The Private Placement closed immediately prior to the filing of a Certificate of Merger with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on August 29, 2013.

***Reverse Merger***

Effective as of August 29, 2013, we consummated a Merger with the privately held biopharmaceutical company formerly named Intra-Cellular Therapies, Inc., and changed our name from Oneida Resources Corp. to Intra-Cellular Therapies, Inc. The privately held company survived the Merger as a wholly owned subsidiary of ours and changed its name to ITI, Inc.

At the Effective Time of the Merger, the legal existence of Merger Sub ceased and each share of ITI common stock and each share of ITI preferred stock that was issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time was automatically exchanged for 0.5 shares of our common stock. We issued an aggregate of 22,134,647 shares of our common stock upon such exchange of the outstanding shares of ITI common stock and preferred stock. In addition, at the Effective Time, we assumed ITI's 2003 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended, or the 2003 Equity Incentive Plan, and all options to purchase ITI common stock then outstanding under the 2003 Equity Incentive Plan, and such options became exercisable for an aggregate of 1,462,380 shares of our common stock, subject to the vesting and other terms of such options. The vesting of such options was not accelerated as a result of the Merger. At the Effective Time, we also assumed the outstanding warrant to purchase ITI common stock, and such warrant became exercisable for 1,822 shares of our common stock.

Immediately following the Effective Time, pursuant to the terms of the Redemption Agreement, we completed the closing of a redemption of 5,000,000 shares of our common stock from our then-current sole stockholder in consideration of \$60,000, plus professional costs related to the transaction that were approximately \$20,000. The 5,000,000 shares constituted all of the issued and outstanding shares of our capital stock, on a fully-diluted basis, immediately prior to the Merger.

In accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board, or FASB, Accounting Standards Codification, or ASC, Topic 805, *Business Combinations*, ITI is considered the acquirer for accounting purposes, and will account for the transaction as a capital transaction, because ITI's former stockholders received 100% of the voting rights in the combined entity and ITI's senior management represents all of the senior management of the combined entity. Consequently, the assets and liabilities and the historical operations that will be reflected in our consolidated financial



statements will be those of ITI and will be recorded at the historical cost basis of the Company.

***Shelf Registration Statement***

The holders of an aggregate of 21,961,496 shares of our common stock, or their permitted transferees, are entitled to rights with respect to the registration of these shares under the Securities Act. Pursuant to the

## **Table of Contents**

registration rights agreement, which was entered into in connection with the Private Placement, we filed a registration statement with the SEC, which was declared effective on December 18, 2013, to register the resale of 21,961,496 shares of our common stock, which represents substantially all of the 22,159,446 shares of our common stock that we had outstanding as of December 31, 2013. The shelf registration statement permits the resale of these shares at any time, subject to applicable lock-up restrictions contained in the registration rights agreement, which are described in the Certain Relationships and Related Person Transactions Agreements with Stockholders Lock-Up Provisions in Registration Rights Agreement section.

## **Results of Operations**

### ***Revenues***

The following discussion summarizes the key factors our management believes are necessary for an understanding of our financial statements.

We have not generated any revenue from product sales to date and we do not expect to generate revenues from product sales for at least the next several years. Our revenues for fiscal years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 have been primarily from the license and collaboration agreement with Takeda, and, to a much lesser extent, from grants from U.S. government agencies and foundations in 2011 only. Prior to 2011, our revenue was entirely from grants from these agencies and foundations.

The revenue from Takeda has been comprised primarily of an upfront payment, a milestone payment and reimbursements for costs incurred in the development of and patent prosecutions for compounds subject to the collaboration. The upfront payment was evaluated and it was determined that there were separate units of accounting for the deliverables that are provided for in the license and collaboration agreement. A larger portion of the upfront payment was considered a license fee, and the remaining portion was deemed to be related to the performance of agreed upon activities under the collaboration component of the license and collaboration agreement. We determined this amount in accordance with ASC Topic 605-25, *Revenue Recognition*, using best estimate of selling price, for the work that we would be required to perform. We considered multiple factors in estimating this amount, including, but not limited to, direct external expenses and internal costs for salary and related fringes, among others. The straight line method of amortization with a three-year schedule was used and revenue was and will be recognized equally for the years 2011 through 2013. Revenue from the license payment was recognized as earned when received. Revenue from milestone payments is recognized when all of the following conditions are met: (1) the milestone payments are non-refundable, (2) the achievement of the milestone involves a degree of risk and was not reasonably assured at the inception of the arrangement, (3) substantive effort on our part is involved in achieving the milestone, (4) the amount of the milestone payment is reasonable in relation to the effort expended or the risk associated with achievement of the milestone, and (5) a reasonable amount of time passes between the up-front license payment and the first milestone payment. Reimbursement revenue is recognized when the costs are incurred and the services have been performed.

We expect our revenues for the next several years to consist of limited reimbursable costs incurred for patent prosecutions, amortized revenue in 2013 related to the upfront payment made by Takeda, and reimbursements related to our collaboration with Takeda under the license and collaboration agreement. In addition, we expect to receive possible milestone payments under the license and collaboration agreement, but these are not assured at this time and would not be significant enough to fund operations for a meaningful period of time.

### ***Expenses***

The process of researching and developing drugs for human use is lengthy, unpredictable and subject to many risks. We are unable with any certainty to estimate either the costs or the timelines in which those costs will be incurred. We have one project, ITI-007 for the treatment of schizophrenia, which consumes a large proportion of our current, as well as projected, resources. We intend to pursue other disease indications that ITI-007 may address, but there are large costs associated with pursuing FDA approval for those indications, which

**Table of Contents**

would include the cost of additional clinical trials. Our other projects, exclusive of the Takeda collaboration, are still in the preclinical stages, and will require extensive funding not only to complete preclinical testing, but to enter into and complete clinical trials. Expenditures that we incur on these projects will be subject to availability of funding in addition to the funding required for the advancement of ITI-007. Any failure or delay in the advancement of ITI-007 could require us to re-allocate resources from our other projects to the advancement of ITI-007, which could have a significant material adverse impact on the advancement of these other projects and on our operations.

Our operating expenses are comprised of (i) research and development expenses and (ii) general and administrative expenses. Our research and development costs are comprised of:

internal recurring costs, such as labor and fringe benefits, materials and supplies, facilities and maintenance costs; and

fees paid to external parties who provide us with contract services, such as preclinical testing, manufacturing and related testing, and clinical trial activities.

General and administrative expenses are incurred in three major categories:

salaries and related benefit costs;

patent, legal and professional costs; and

office and facilities overhead.

We expect that our general and administrative costs will increase substantially from prior periods due to the increased costs associated with being a public reporting entity.

The following table sets forth our revenues and operating expenses for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, and for the three and nine month periods ended September 30, 2013 and 2012:

	For the Year Ended December 31		Three Months Ended September 30		Nine Months Ended September 30	
	2012 <i>(Audited)</i>	2011	2013 <i>(Unaudited)</i>	2012 <i>(Unaudited)</i>	2013 <i>(Unaudited)</i>	2012 <i>(Unaudited)</i>
	<i>(in thousands)</i>					
<b>Revenues</b>	\$ <b>3,118</b>	\$ 23,362	\$ <b>668</b>	\$ 378	\$ <b>1,909</b>	\$ 2,449
<b>Expenses</b>						
Research and Development	<b>15,486</b>	7,655	<b>4,158</b>	1,797	<b>16,898</b>	14,970
General and Administrative	<b>4,035</b>	4,612	<b>1,295</b>	802	<b>3,246</b>	2,916

	<b>19,521</b>	12,267	<b>5,453</b>	2,599	<b>20,144</b>	17,886
<b>Net Income (Loss)</b>	<b>\$ (16,591)</b>	\$ 11,092	<b>\$ (4,912)</b>	\$ (2,223)	<b>\$ (18,827)</b>	\$ (15,432)

*Comparison of Three and Nine Month Periods Ended September 30, 2013 and September 30, 2012*

*Revenues*

Revenue decreased for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2012 by approximately \$540,000 due primarily to lower reimbursable third party manufacturing costs offset partially by an increase in reimbursable patent costs both associated with the Takeda agreement. Revenue increased for the three months ended September 30, 2013 as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2012 by approximately \$290,000 due to similar increases in both the reimbursable third party manufacturing costs and patent costs associated with the Takeda agreement.

*Research and Development Expenses*

Research and development expenses increased for both the three and nine month periods ended September 30, 2013 as compared to the three and nine month periods ended September 30, 2012 by

---

**Table of Contents**

approximately \$2.4 million and \$1.9 million, respectively. The increase in the three month period ended September 30, 2013 as compared to the three month period ended September 30, 2012 is due almost exclusively to outside clinical testing. The increase in the nine month period ended September 30, 2013 as compared to the nine month period ended September 30, 2012 is due to approximately \$3.2 million of increased spending for outside clinical testing, which is primarily the result of an increase in the number of clinical trial subjects for our Phase 2 trial of ITI-007 in patients with schizophrenia, and is offset partially by lower non-clinical testing of \$0.9 million and \$0.3 million of lower labor and related costs.

*General and Administrative Expenses*

General and administrative expenses increased for both the three and nine month periods ended September 30, 2013 as compared to the three and nine month periods ended September 30, 2012 by approximately \$493,000 and \$330,000, respectively. The increase of \$493,000 for the three month period ended September 30, 2013 as compared to the three month period ended September 30, 2012 is primarily the result of an approximately \$182,000 increase in patent filing costs, with the remainder comprised primarily of higher professional fees. The \$330,000 increase for the nine month period ended September 30, 2013 as compared to the nine month period ended September 30, 2012 is due primarily to a \$146,000 increase in professional fees and a \$170,000 increase in patent filing costs. Professional fee increases in 2013 are due to the activity associated with being a public reporting company.

*Comparison of Years Ended December 31, 2012 and December 31, 2011**Revenues*

Revenue decreased for the year ended December 31, 2012 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2011 by approximately \$20.2 million due primarily to milestone and upfront revenue earned from Takeda in 2011 and, to a much lesser extent, greater reimbursable costs from Takeda and grant revenue in 2011, and no corresponding milestone or upfront revenue or grant revenue in 2012.

*Research and Development Expenses*

Total research and development expenses were approximately \$15.5 million for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2012, as compared to \$7.7 million for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2011. This increase of \$7.8 million in total research and development expenses is due primarily to an increase of \$9.1 million in direct costs for clinical trials. Clinical trial costs for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2011 were \$1.5 million. This increase in clinical trial costs was offset in part by lower costs during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2012 to manufacture drug product required for clinical trials and testing, and by lower costs associated with non-clinical drug testing.

The research and development expenses incurred for amounts payable to external parties started to become a larger component of our research and development costs during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2011, and comprise a significant portion of our research and development spending during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2012, due primarily to the preparation for and commencement of our Phase 2 clinical trial for ITI-007. We incurred expenses of approximately \$12.2 million and \$4.2 million during the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively, for amounts payable to external parties who manufactured, tested and performed clinical trial activities for all of our projects. During the same periods, our internal research and development expenses were approximately \$3.3 million and \$3.5 million during the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively. As of December 31, 2013, we employed 13 full time personnel in our research and development group.

The clinical development work related to ITI-007 requires the largest portion of our resources and, consequently, comprises the majority of our spending. We spent approximately \$11.3 million and \$2.9 million on direct external costs for the development of ITI-007, exclusive of internal labor and fringe benefits, during the

---

**Table of Contents**

periods ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively. As development of ITI-007 progresses, we anticipate costs for ITI-007 to increase considerably in the next several years as we conduct Phase 3 and other clinical trials. We are also required to complete non-clinical testing to obtain FDA approval and manufacture material needed for clinical trial use, which includes non-clinical testing of the drug product and the creation of an inventory of drug product in anticipation of possible FDA approval.

We currently have several projects in addition to ITI-007 that are in the research and development stages. These are in the areas of cognitive dysfunction and the treatment of neurodegenerative diseases, including Alzheimer's disease, among others. We have used internal resources and incurred expenses not only in relation to the development of ITI-007 but on these additional projects as well. We have not, however, reported these costs on a project by project basis, as they are broadly spread among these projects. The external costs for these projects have been minimal and are reflected in the amounts discussed in this section Research and Development Expenses. During the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, we also incurred costs that were both reimbursable and non-reimbursable under the license and collaboration agreement with Takeda. We incurred approximately \$700,000 and \$320,000 on direct costs that were billable to Takeda for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively. We anticipate that these costs will be reduced significantly as the research portion of the license and collaboration agreement concludes in February 2014.

*General and Administrative Expenses*

Salaries and related benefit costs for our executive, finance and administrative functions for 2012 and 2011 constituted slightly less than half of the total general and administrative costs. The next major categories of expenses are patent costs, some of which are reimbursed by Takeda, legal, accounting and other professional fees and, to a lesser extent, facilities and general office-related overhead. We expect all of these costs to increase significantly as we expand our operations and become subject to the reporting requirements of a public company. General and administrative expenses were \$4.0 million for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2012 compared to \$4.6 million for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2011. The decrease is the result of higher legal, patent and personnel costs in 2011 related to consummating the license and collaboration agreement, offset in part by a decrease in patent costs for other non-Takeda related products.

**Liquidity and Capital Resources**

Through September 30, 2013, we have funded our operations with approximately \$149.2 million of cash that has been obtained from the following main sources: \$40.0 million of net proceeds from the Private Placement which closed on August 29, 2013 (net of \$0.5 million of unpaid costs); \$25.4 million from other sales of equity; \$0.4 million from the exercise of stock options; \$15.3 million in sales of convertible promissory notes; \$40.6 million from grants from government agencies and foundations; and \$27.9 million in total payments received under the license and collaboration agreement with Takeda, including approximately \$1.7 million for reimbursement of development costs incurred from 2011 through September 30, 2013, and \$1.8 million for patent costs incurred during the same time period. During the nine months ended September 30, 2013, we did not receive any funding through grants. We do not believe that grant revenue will be a significant source of funding in the near future. We expect that reimbursements of our development costs by Takeda will decline going forward, and we do not expect such reimbursements to be a significant source of funding in the future. We also expect the reimbursements for patent filing costs will remain at the same level, but because reimbursements will be offset by the actual expenditures incurred, reimbursements do not represent a net source of funding for us.

In October and November 2012, we issued convertible promissory notes, or Notes, having an aggregate principal amount of approximately \$15.2 million. We issued additional Notes having an aggregate principal amount of \$0.1



million in March 2013. The Notes were unsecured and accrued interest at a rate of 6% per year, and were originally scheduled to mature on April 25, 2013, but maturity was extended until October 25, 2013. The principal amount of the Notes, together with the accrued interest thereon, converted into shares of ITI common stock at the closing of the private placement described above under Recent Developments Private Placement.

---

**Table of Contents**

As of December 31, 2012, we had a total of \$19.1 million in cash, cash equivalents and certificates of deposit, or CDs, and approximately \$2.8 million of short-term liabilities from operations. As of September 30, 2013, we had a total of \$46.1 million in cash, cash equivalents and CDs, and approximately \$7.8 million of short-term liabilities consisting of short-term liabilities from operations. Excluding the increase in net cash of approximately \$40.0 million from the Private Placement which closed in August 2013 (net of \$0.5 million of unpaid costs) and the conversion of \$15.2 million of convertible notes outstanding at December 31, 2012, we used \$17.3 million in working capital for the nine months ended September 30, 2013. This reduction in working capital is due primarily to the funding of the Phase 2 clinical trial for ITI-007, our lead drug candidate, and to a lesser extent to fund recurring operating expenses, the preparation for additional clinical trials and non-clinical testing. As of December 31, 2013, we expect to consume working capital of approximately \$7.0 million to \$8.5 million for the fourth quarter of 2013. This is expected to be due primarily to recurring expenses and for costs incurred for the completion of the Phase 2 clinical trial and the preparations for additional trials and non-clinical testing related to the development of ITI-007. As of December 31, 2013, we expect that cash to be used in the fourth quarter of 2013 will be between \$10.0 million and \$13.0 million as we pay down a significant portion of our accounts payable and accrued expenses recorded at September 30, 2013 and use funds for ongoing operations. In connection with the completion of our Phase 2 clinical trial of ITI-007 in patients with acutely exacerbated schizophrenia, we made a milestone payment of \$1.25 million to BMS during the fourth quarter of 2013. We have not yet completed our review of the fourth quarter of 2013, so the numbers set forth in this paragraph with respect to the fourth quarter of 2013 may change.

Our cash, cash equivalents and investment securities totaled \$46.1 million at September 30, 2013. On August 29, 2013, immediately prior to the Merger, ITI sold approximately \$60.0 million of its common stock, which included approximately \$15.3 million in principal and \$0.8 million in accrued interest from the conversion of its then outstanding convertible promissory notes, and which resulted in net proceeds, after expenses, of approximately \$40.0 million (net of \$0.5 million of unpaid costs). In addition, we expect to receive net proceeds of approximately \$100.2 million from this offering. While we believe that our existing cash and cash equivalents, along with the net proceeds from this offering, together with interest on cash balances, will be sufficient to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements through the end of 2015, we will require significant additional financing in the future to continue to fund our operations. In particular, we anticipate that we will need to secure additional funding to complete the planned additional clinical and non-clinical trials, manufacturing and pre-commercialization activities needed for potential regulatory approval and commercialization of ITI-007 in patients with acute exacerbated schizophrenia, for further development of ITI-007 in patients with bipolar disorder and other indications, and for development of our other product candidates.

We have incurred losses in every year since inception with the exception of the fiscal year ended December 31, 2011. These losses have resulted in significant cash used in operations. During the fiscal year ended December 31, 2012, our cash used in operations was approximately \$18.9 million. During the fiscal year ended December 31, 2011, if we exclude the upfront fee and milestone payments from Takeda, our cash used in operations would have been \$7.8 million. This increase of cash used during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2012 is primarily due to the clinical development and clinical trial activities for ITI-007. While we have several research and development programs underway, the ITI-007 program has advanced the furthest and will continue to consume increasing amounts of cash for conducting clinical trials and the testing and manufacturing of product material. As we continue to conduct these activities necessary to pursue FDA approval of ITI-007 and our other product candidates, we expect the cash needed to fund operations to increase significantly over the next several years.

We seek to balance the level of cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities on hand with our projected needs and to allow us to withstand periods of uncertainty relative to the availability of funding on favorable terms. Until we can generate significant revenues from operations, we will need to satisfy our future cash needs through public or private sales of our equity securities, sales of debt securities, the incurrence of debt from commercial lenders, strategic

collaborations, licensing a portion or all of our product candidates and technology and, to a lesser extent, grant funding. We cannot be sure that future funding will be available to us when we need it on terms that are acceptable to us, or at all. We sell securities and incur debt when the terms of such transactions are deemed

## **Table of Contents**

favorable to us and as necessary to fund our current and projected cash needs. The amount of funding we raise through sales of our common stock or other securities depends on many factors, including, but not limited to, the status and progress of our product development programs, projected cash needs, availability of funding from other sources, our stock price and the status of the capital markets. Due to the recent volatile nature of the financial markets and, in particular, the adverse impact on market capitalization and valuation of biotechnology companies, equity and debt financing may be difficult to obtain. In addition, any unfavorable development or delay in the progress for our ITI-007 program could have a material adverse impact on our ability to raise additional capital.

To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, including in this offering, the ownership interest of our existing stockholders will be diluted, and the terms may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect the rights of our stockholders. Debt financing, if available, may involve agreements that include covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends.

If adequate funds are not available to us on a timely basis, we may be required to: (1) delay, limit, reduce or terminate preclinical studies, clinical trials or other clinical development activities for one or more of our product candidates, including our lead candidate ITI-007 as well as our other preclinical stage product candidates; (2) delay, limit, reduce or terminate our discovery research or preclinical development activities; or (3) enter into licenses or other arrangements with third parties on terms that may be unfavorable to us or sell, license or relinquish rights to develop or commercialize our product candidates, technologies or intellectual property at an earlier stage of development and on less favorable terms than we would otherwise agree.

Our cash is maintained in money market accounts and, to a lesser extent, in CDs at major financial institutions. Due to the current low interest rates available for these instruments, we are earning limited interest income. Our investment portfolio has not been adversely impacted by the problems in the credit markets that have existed over the last several years, but there can be no assurance that our investment portfolio will not be adversely affected in the future.

## **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

We do not have any off-balance sheet arrangements.

## **Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

The discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations are based on our financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, or GAAP. The preparation of these financial statements requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect reported amounts of assets and liabilities as of the date of the balance sheet and reported amounts of revenues and expenses for the periods presented. Judgments must also be made about the disclosure of contingent liabilities. We base our estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. These estimates and assumptions form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Management makes estimates and exercises judgment in revenue recognition and stock-based compensation. Actual results may differ from those estimates and under different assumptions or conditions.

We believe that the following critical accounting policies affect management's more significant judgments and estimates used in the preparation of our financial statements:

### ***Revenue Recognition***

Revenue is recognized when all terms and conditions of the agreements have been met, including persuasive evidence of an arrangement, delivery has occurred or services have been rendered, price is fixed or determinable

**Table of Contents**

and collectability is reasonably assured. We are reimbursed for certain costs incurred on specified research projects under the terms and conditions of grants, collaboration agreements, and awards. We record the amount of reimbursement as revenues on a gross basis in accordance with ASC Topic 605-45, *Revenue Recognition/Principal Agent Considerations*. We are the primary obligor with respect to purchasing goods and services from third-party suppliers, are obligated to compensate the service provider for the work performed, and have discretion in selecting the supplier. Provisions for estimated losses on research grant projects and any other contracts are made in the period such losses are determined.

Effective January 1, 2011, we adopted a new accounting standard that amends the guidance on the accounting for arrangements involving the delivery of more than one element. Pursuant to the new standard, each required deliverable is evaluated to determine whether it qualifies as a separate unit of accounting. For us, this determination is generally based on whether the deliverable has stand-alone value to the customer. We adopted this new accounting standard on a prospective basis for all Multiple-Deliverable Revenue Arrangements, or MDRAs, entered into on or after January 1, 2011, and for any MDRAs that were entered into prior to January 1, 2011, but materially modified on or after that date.

For MDRAs entered into prior to January 1, 2011 (pre-2011 arrangements) and not materially modified thereafter, we continue to apply our prior accounting policy with respect to such arrangements. Under this policy, in general, revenue from non-refundable, up-front fees related to intellectual property rights/licenses, where we have continuing involvement and where standalone value could not be determined under the previous guidance, is recognized ratably over the estimated period of ongoing involvement. In general, the consideration with respect to the other deliverables is recognized when the goods or services are delivered.

The adoption of this accounting standard did not have a material impact on our results of operations for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2013 and years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, or on our financial positions as of those dates.

In January 2011, we adopted ASC Topic 605-28, *Milestone Method*. Under this guidance, we recognize revenue contingent upon the achievement of a substantive milestone in its entirety in the period the milestone is achieved. Substantive milestone payments are recognized upon achievement of the milestone only if all of the following conditions are met:

the milestone payments are non-refundable;

achievement of the milestone involves a degree of risk and was not reasonably assured at the inception of the arrangement;

substantive effort on our part is involved in achieving the milestone;

the amount of the milestone payment is reasonable in relation to the effort expended or the risk associated with achievement of the milestone; and

a reasonable amount of time passes between the up-front license payment and the first milestone payment, as well as between each subsequent milestone payment.

Determination as to whether a payment meets the aforementioned conditions involves management's judgment. If any of these conditions are not met, the resulting payment would not be considered a substantive milestone, and therefore, the resulting payment would be considered part of the consideration for the single unit of accounting and be recognized as revenue as such performance obligations are performed under either the proportional performance or straight-line methods, as applicable. In addition, the determination that one such payment was not a substantive milestone could prevent us from concluding that subsequent milestone payments were substantive milestones and, as a result, any additional milestone payments could also be considered part of the consideration for the single unit of accounting and would be recognized as revenue as such performance obligations are performed under either the proportional performance or straight-line methods, as applicable.

**Table of Contents**

***Stock-Based Compensation***

Stock-based payments are accounted for in accordance with the provisions of ASC Topic 718, *Compensation Stock Compensation*. The fair value of share-based payments is estimated, on the date of grant, using the Black-Scholes-Merton option-pricing model, or the Black-Scholes model. The resulting fair value is recognized ratably over the requisite service period, which is generally the vesting period of the option.

For all time vesting awards granted, expense is amortized using the straight-line attribution method. For awards that contain a performance condition, expense is amortized using the accelerated attribution method. As stock-based compensation expense recognized in the statements of operations for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2013 and 2012 and the fiscal years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 is based on share-based awards ultimately expected to vest, it has been reduced for estimated forfeitures. ASC Topic 718 requires forfeitures to be estimated at the time of grant and revised, if necessary, in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from those estimates. Pre-vesting forfeitures are based on our historical experience for the three- and nine- month periods ended September 30, 2013 and for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, and have not been material.

We utilize the Black-Scholes model for estimating fair value of our stock options granted. Option valuation models, including the Black-Scholes model, require the input of subjective assumptions, and changes in the assumptions used can materially affect the grant date fair value of an award. These assumptions include the risk-free rate of interest, expected dividend yield, expected volatility and the expected life of the award.

Expected volatility rates are based on historical volatility of the common stock of comparable publicly traded entities and other factors due to the lack of historic information of our common stock. The expected life of stock-based options is the period of time for which the stock-based options are expected to be outstanding. Given the lack of historic exercise data, the expected life is determined using the simplified method which is defined as the midpoint between the vesting date and the end of the contractual term.

The risk-free interest rates are based on the U.S. Treasury yield for a period consistent with the expected term of the option in effect at the time of the grant. We have not paid dividends to our stockholders since our inception and do not plan to pay cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Therefore, we have assumed an expected dividend rate of zero.

Given the absence of an active market for our common stock, the exercise price of the stock options on the date of grant was determined and approved by the board of directors using several factors, including progress and milestones achieved in our business development and performance, the price per share of our convertible preferred stock offerings and general industry and economic trends. In establishing the estimated fair value of our common stock, we considered the guidance set forth in American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Practice Guide, *Valuation of Privately-Held-Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation*.

Under ASC Topic 718, the cumulative amount of compensation cost recognized for instruments classified as equity that ordinarily would result in a future tax deduction under existing tax law shall be considered to be a deductible difference in applying ASC Topic 740, *Income Taxes*. The deductible temporary difference is based on the compensation cost recognized for financial reporting purposes; however, these provisions currently do not impact us, as all the deferred tax assets have a full valuation allowance.

Since we had net operating loss carryforwards as of September 30, 2013 and December 31, 2012 and 2011, no excess tax benefits for the tax deductions related to share-based awards were recognized in the statements of operations.



Equity instruments issued to non-employees are accounted for under the provisions of ASC Topic 718 and ASC Topic 505-50, *Equity/Equity-Based Payments to Non-Employees*. Accordingly, the estimated fair value of the equity instrument is recorded on the earlier of the performance commitment date or the date the services required are completed and are marked to market during the service period.

**Table of Contents**

**Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements**

We review new accounting standards to determine the expected financial impact, if any, that the adoption of each such standard will have. For the recently issued accounting standards that we believe may have an impact on our financial statements, see Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited) Note 2 Summary of Significant Accounting Policies included in this prospectus.

**Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure**

Effective at the Effective Time, Raich Ende Malter & Co. LLP, or REM, was dismissed as the independent registered public accounting firm that audits the financial statements of the Company. Effective as of the Effective Time, our board of directors approved the replacement of REM, and the engagement of Ernst & Young LLP, or E&Y, as the independent registered public accounting firm to audit the Company's financial statements for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2013. E&Y served as the independent registered public account firm of ITI prior to the Merger.

REM's audit report on the Company's financial statements for the period from August 29, 2012 (inception) through March 31, 2013, did not contain an adverse opinion or a disclaimer of opinion and were not qualified or modified as to uncertainty, audit scope or accounting principles.

During the Company's most recent fiscal year (since inception) and any subsequent interim period prior to the date of this prospectus, there were no disagreements with REM on any matter of accounting principles or practices, financial statement disclosure or auditing scope or procedure, which disagreements, if not resolved to the satisfaction of REM, would have caused it to make reference to the subject matter thereof in connection with its report.

During the Company's most recent fiscal year (since inception) and any subsequent interim period prior to the date of this prospectus, neither the Company nor anyone acting on its behalf consulted E&Y regarding the application of accounting principles to a specified transaction, either completed or proposed or the type of audit opinion that might be rendered on the Company's financial statements.

The Company has provided REM with a copy of this prospectus prior to the filing of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, and has requested that REM furnish to the Company a letter addressed to the Securities and Exchange Commission stating whether REM agrees with the statements made by the Company in this prospectus. REM has furnished such letter, which letter is filed as Exhibit 16.1 to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, as required by Item 304(a)(3) of Regulation S-K.

---

**Table of Contents****DESCRIPTION OF OUR BUSINESS****Overview**

We are a biopharmaceutical company focused on the discovery and clinical development of innovative, small molecule drugs that address underserved medical needs in neuropsychiatric and neurological disorders by targeting intracellular signaling mechanisms within the central nervous system, or CNS. Our lead product candidate, ITI-007, is in clinical development as a first-in-class treatment for schizophrenia. Current medications available for the treatment of schizophrenia do not adequately address the broad array of symptoms associated with this CNS disorder. Use of these current medications also is limited by their substantial side effects. ITI-007 is designed to be effective across a wider range of symptoms, treating both the acute and residual phases of schizophrenia, with improved safety and tolerability.

ITI-007 exhibited antipsychotic efficacy in a randomized, double-blind, placebo and active controlled Phase 2 clinical trial in patients with an acutely exacerbated episode of schizophrenia. In December 2013, we announced the clinical results from this Phase 2 trial. In this Phase 2 trial, 335 patients were randomized to receive one of four treatments: 60 mg of ITI-007, 120 mg of ITI-007, 4 mg of risperidone (active control) or placebo in a 1:1:1:1 ratio, orally once daily for 28 days. The primary endpoint for this clinical trial was change from baseline to Day 28 on the Positive and Negative Syndrome Scale, or PANSS, total score. In this study, ITI-007 met the trial's pre-specified primary endpoint, improving symptoms associated with schizophrenia as measured by a statistically significant and clinically meaningful decrease in the PANSS total score. The trial also met key secondary outcome measures related to efficacy on PANSS subscales and safety. Additional data from the Phase 2 trial are set forth below in the section entitled "Our Clinical Programs - ITI-007 Program - ITI-007 for the treatment of exacerbated and residual schizophrenia - Phase 2 Clinical Trial (ITI-007-005)". We plan to request a meeting with the FDA to discuss our clinical development plans for ITI-007, including our plans to conduct separate, but overlapping, well-controlled clinical trials in schizophrenia and bipolar disorder.

Subject to discussions with the FDA, we intend to initiate Phase 3 clinical trials and additional supporting trials in patients with acute exacerbated schizophrenia in the second half of 2014 and plan to initiate separate additional trials in bipolar disorder in 2015. We expect that the planned trials in bipolar disorder will overlap in time with the clinical conduct of the planned trials in schizophrenia. We have not yet discussed our plans to develop ITI-007 for the treatment of bipolar disorder with the FDA. We currently anticipate conducting two placebo-controlled Phase 3 clinical trials of ITI-007 in patients with acute exacerbated schizophrenia, with approximately 300 to 400 patients per trial. We expect that one trial would include a four-week treatment duration and the other trial would include a six-week treatment duration. Subject to our discussions with the FDA, our finalization of the protocols for the Phase 3 clinical trials and timely enrollment, we anticipate that the results of these Phase 3 clinical trials of ITI-007 in patients with acute exacerbated schizophrenia could be available as soon as the fourth quarter of 2015. In addition to our Phase 3 clinical trials, we will need to complete other clinical and non-clinical trials and manufacturing and pre-commercialization activities necessary to support the submission of a planned NDA for ITI-007 in patients with acute exacerbated schizophrenia, which we currently expect could occur at the end of 2016 or the beginning of 2017.

We are also pursuing clinical development of ITI-007 for the treatment of additional CNS diseases and disorders. At the lowest doses, ITI-007 has been demonstrated to act primarily as a potent 5-HT<sub>2A</sub> serotonin receptor antagonist. As the dose is increased, additional benefits are derived from the engagement of additional drug targets, including modest dopamine receptor modulation and modest inhibition of serotonin transporters. We believe that combined interactions at these receptors may provide additional benefits above and beyond selective 5-HT<sub>2A</sub> antagonism for treating agitation, aggression and sleep disturbances in diseases that include dementia, Alzheimer's disease and autism spectrum disorders, while avoiding many of the side effects associated with more robust dopamine receptor

antagonism. As the dose of ITI-007 is further increased, leading to moderate dopamine receptor modulation, inhibition of serotonin transporters, and indirect glutamate modulation, these actions complement the complete blockade of 5-HT<sub>2A</sub> serotonin receptors. In this dose range, ITI-007 has been

## **Table of Contents**

shown effective in treating the symptoms associated with schizophrenia, and we believe will be useful for the treatment of bipolar disorder, major depressive disorder and other neuropsychiatric diseases.

Given the potential utility for ITI-007 and follow-on compounds to treat these additional indications, we may investigate, either on our own or with a partner, agitation, aggression and sleep disturbances in diseases that include dementia, Alzheimer's disease and autism spectrum disorders; major depressive disorder; intermittent explosive disorder; non-motor symptoms and motor complications associated with Parkinson's disease; and post-traumatic stress disorder. We hold exclusive, worldwide commercialization rights to ITI-007 and a family of compounds from Bristol-Myers Squibb Company pursuant to an exclusive license.

We have a second major program that has yielded a portfolio of compounds that selectively inhibits the enzyme phosphodiesterase 1, or PDE1. PDE1 helps regulate brain activity related to cognition, memory processes and movement/coordination. We have licensed the lead compound in this portfolio, ITI-214, and other compounds in this portfolio, to Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited, or Takeda. ITI-214 is the first compound in its class to successfully advance into Phase 1 clinical trials and is being developed for the treatment of cognitive impairment associated with schizophrenia, or CIAS, and other disorders. The results of our first Phase 1 clinical trial in 70 subjects in a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study indicate that ITI-214 was safe and well-tolerated across a broad range of single oral doses. Other compounds in the PDE1 portfolio outside the Takeda collaboration are being advanced for the treatment of other indications, including non-CNS therapeutic areas.

Our pipeline also includes pre-clinical programs that are focused on advancing drug candidates for the treatment of cognitive dysfunction, in both schizophrenia and Alzheimer's disease, and for disease modification and the treatment of neurodegenerative disorders, including Alzheimer's disease.

We have assembled a management team with significant industry experience to lead the discovery and development of our product candidates. We complement our management team with a group of scientific and clinical advisors that includes recognized experts in the fields of schizophrenia and other CNS disorders, including Nobel Laureate, Dr. Paul Greengard, one of our co-founders.

We were originally incorporated in the State of Delaware in August 2012 under the name Oneida Resources Corp. Prior to the Merger, Oneida Resources Corp. was a shell company registered under the Exchange Act, with no specific business plan or purpose until it began operating the business of ITI through the Merger transaction on August 29, 2013. ITI was incorporated in Delaware in May 2001 to focus primarily on the development of novel drugs for the treatment of neuropsychiatric and neurologic diseases and other disorders of the CNS. Effective upon the Merger, a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company merged with and into ITI, and ITI continues as the operating subsidiary of the Company. As used herein, the words the Company, we, us, and our refer to the current Delaware corporation operating the business of ITI as a wholly-owned subsidiary, which business will continue as the business of the Company.

Our corporate headquarters and laboratory are located at 3960 Broadway, New York, New York, and our telephone number is (212) 923-3344. We also have an office in Towson, Maryland. We maintain a website at [www.intracellulartherapies.com](http://www.intracellulartherapies.com), to which we regularly post copies of our press releases as well as additional information about us. Our filings with the SEC will be available free of charge through the website as soon as reasonably practicable after being electronically filed with or furnished to the SEC. Information contained in our website does not constitute a part of this prospectus or our other filings with the SEC.

All brand names or trademarks appearing in this prospectus are the property of their respective holders. Use or display by us of other parties' trademarks, trade dress, or products in this prospectus is not intended to, and does not, imply a

relationship with, or endorsements or sponsorship of, us by the trademark or trade dress owners.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Our Strategy**

Our goal is to discover and develop novel small molecule therapeutics for the treatment of CNS diseases in order to improve the lives of people suffering from such illnesses. Using our key understanding of intracellular signaling, we seek to accomplish our goal, using our in-house expert drug discovery and clinical development teams, in two ways:

we seek to have the capability to develop first-in-class medications with novel mechanisms that have the potential to treat CNS diseases for which there are no previously marketed drugs; and

we seek to develop drugs that either can differentiate themselves in competitive markets by addressing aspects of CNS disease which are not treated by currently marketed drugs or can be effective with fewer side effects.

The key elements of our strategy are to:

complete the development of ITI-007 for its lead indication, treatment of acute symptoms in schizophrenia, and for additional neuropsychiatric indications, such as bipolar disorder and residual symptoms in schizophrenia;

expand the commercial potential of ITI-007 by investigating its usefulness in neurological areas, such as behavioral disturbances in dementia, including Alzheimer's disease and autism spectrum disorder, and in additional neuropsychiatric indications, such as sleep disorders associated with neuropsychiatric and neurological disorders and major depressive disorder;

continue to develop with our collaboration partner, Takeda, PDE inhibitor compounds, such as ITI-214, for CNS indications such as CIAS; and

advance earlier stage product candidates in our pipeline.

### **Our Drug Discovery Platform and Capabilities**

Based on the pioneering efforts of ITI co-founder and Nobel laureate, Dr. Paul Greengard, we have developed a detailed understanding of intracellular signaling pathways and intracellular targets. We have used that knowledge to develop several state of the art technology platforms, including one called CNSProfile™. This technology monitors the phosphoprotein changes elicited by major psychotropic drug classes and subclasses, and generates a unique molecular signature for drug compounds. By monitoring how the levels of these phosphoproteins change *in vivo*, we identify intracellular signaling pathways through which several major drug classes operate. Along with what we believe to be state of the art drug discovery efforts, we have used, and may continue to use, this information as a tool to validate our selection of preclinical candidate molecules.

During the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, we incurred \$15.5 million and \$7.7 million in research and development expenses, respectively.

## **Disease and Market Overview**

Our programs for small molecule therapeutics are designed to address various CNS diseases that we believe are underserved or unmet by currently available therapies and that represent large potential commercial market opportunities for us. Background information on the CNS diseases and related commercial markets that may be addressed by our programs is set forth below.

### ***Schizophrenia***

Schizophrenia is a disabling and chronic mental illness that is characterized by multiple symptoms during an acute phase of the disorder that can include so-called positive symptoms, such as hearing voices, grandiose beliefs and suspiciousness or paranoia. These symptoms can be accompanied by additional, harder to treat



---

**Table of Contents**

symptoms, such as social withdrawal, blunted emotional response and speech deficits, collectively referred to as negative symptoms, difficulty concentrating and disorganized thoughts, or cognitive impairment, depression and insomnia. Such residual symptoms often persist even after the acute positive symptoms subside, and contribute substantially to the social and employment disability associated with schizophrenia. Current antipsychotic medications provide some relief for the symptoms associated with the acute phase of the disorder, but they do not effectively treat the residual phase symptoms associated with chronic schizophrenia. Currently available medications used to treat acute schizophrenia are limited in their use due to side effects that can include movement disorders, weight gain, metabolic disturbances, and cardiovascular disorders. There is an unmet medical need for new therapies that have improved side effect and efficacy profiles.

According to the National Institute of Mental Health, over 1% of the world's population suffers from schizophrenia, and more than 3 million Americans suffer from the illness in any given year. Worldwide sales of antipsychotic drugs used to treat schizophrenia and other CNS related disorders exceeded \$40 billion in 2012. These drugs have been increasingly used by physicians to address a range of disorders in addition to schizophrenia, including bipolar disorder and a variety of psychoses and related conditions in elderly patients. Despite their commercial success, current antipsychotic drugs have substantial limitations, including inadequate efficacy and severe side effects.

The first-generation, or typical, antipsychotics that were introduced in the late-1950s block dopamine receptors. While typical antipsychotics are effective against positive symptoms of schizophrenia in many patients, these drugs often induce disabling motor disturbances, and they fail to address or worsen most of the negative symptoms and cognitive disturbances associated with schizophrenia.

Most schizophrenia patients in the United States are treated today with second-generation, or atypical, antipsychotics, which induce fewer motor disturbances than typical antipsychotics, but still fail to address most of the negative symptoms of schizophrenia and other symptoms associated with social function impairment. Many patients with schizophrenia have deficits in social function. Social function is the ability to recognize, understand, process and use external cues to solve problems, maintain work performance, and conduct interpersonal relationships. Deficits in social function often remain after positive symptoms, such as hallucinations and delusions, have resolved in these patients. In addition, currently prescribed treatments do not effectively address or may exacerbate cognitive disturbances associated with schizophrenia. It is believed that the efficacy of atypical antipsychotics is due to their interactions with dopamine and 5-HT<sub>2A</sub> receptors. The side effects induced by the atypical agents may include weight gain, non-insulin dependent (type II) diabetes, cardiovascular side effects, sleep disturbances, and motor disturbances. We believe that these side effects generally arise either from non-essential receptor interactions or from excessive dopamine blockade.

The limitations of currently available antipsychotics result in poor patient compliance. A landmark study funded by the National Institute of Mental Health, the Clinical Antipsychotic Trials of Intervention Effectiveness, also referred to as CATIE, which was published in *The New England Journal of Medicine* in September 2005, found that 74% of patients taking typical or atypical antipsychotics discontinued treatment within 18 months because of side effects or lack of efficacy. We believe there is a large underserved medical need for new therapies that have improved side effect and efficacy profiles.

***Bipolar Disorder***

Bipolar disorder, commonly referred to as manic-depressive illness, is characterized by extreme shifts in mood. Individuals with bipolar disorder may experience intense feelings of over-excitement, irritability, and impulsivity with grandiose beliefs and racing thoughts, referred to as a manic episode. Symptoms of depression may include feeling tired, hopeless and sad, with difficulty concentrating and thoughts of suicide. Some people experience both types of

symptoms in the same mixed episode. Severe symptoms of bipolar disorder can be associated with hallucinations or delusions, otherwise referred to as psychosis.

## **Table of Contents**

Bipolar disorder affects 4.4% of the adult United States population, or approximately 13 million adults, with a worldwide prevalence of 2.4%. In 2012, therapeutics used to treat bipolar disorder had global sales of approximately \$6 billion.

Bipolar disorder is often treated with antipsychotic medications alone or in combination with mood stabilizers. The side effects and safety risks associated with antipsychotic drugs in patients with bipolar disorder are similar to those experienced by patients with schizophrenia. Moreover, a large national research program conducted from 1998 to 2005 called the Systematic Treatment Enhancement Program for Bipolar Disorder, or STEP-BD, followed 4,360 patients with bipolar disorder long term and showed that about half of patients who were treated for bipolar disorder still experienced lingering and recurrent symptoms, indicating a clear need for improved treatments.

### ***Alzheimer's Disease***

Alzheimer's disease is a progressive neurodegenerative disorder that slowly destroys memory and thinking skills, and eventually even the ability to carry out simple tasks. Its symptoms include cognitive dysfunction, memory abnormalities, progressive impairment in activities of daily living, and a host of behavioral and neuropsychiatric symptoms. Alzheimer's disease primarily affects older people and, in most cases, symptoms first appear after age 60. Alzheimer's disease gets worse over time and is fatal.

The market for Alzheimer's disease therapeutics is categorized into two segments: acetylcholinesterase inhibitors and NMDA receptor antagonists, which include Aricept<sup>®</sup>, Namenda<sup>®</sup>, Exelon<sup>®</sup> and Ebixa<sup>®</sup>. Acetylcholinesterase inhibitors, which account for 40% of the total worldwide market, had total sales of \$4.1 billion in 2011. In 2012, global sales of CNS therapeutics for dementia and Alzheimer's disease reached \$8 billion.

According to the Alzheimer's Association, 5.2 million people in the United States are living with Alzheimer's disease, and it is currently the fifth leading cause of death for people age 65 and older. It has been estimated that 35.6 million people worldwide were living with dementia in 2010. This number is expected to nearly double to 65.7 million by 2030 and to 115.4 million by 2050. While the diagnostic criteria for Alzheimer's disease mostly focus on the related cognitive deficits, it is often the behavioral and psychiatric symptoms that are most troublesome for caregivers and lead to poor quality of life for patients. These symptoms include agitation, aggressive behaviors, and psychosis. Studies have suggested that approximately 20% to 51% of Alzheimer's disease patients may develop psychosis, commonly consisting of hallucinations and delusions. The diagnosis of Alzheimer's disease psychosis is associated with more rapid cognitive and functional decline and institutionalization.

The FDA has not approved any drug to treat the behavioral symptoms of Alzheimer's disease. As symptoms progress and become more severe, physicians often resort to off-label use of antipsychotic medications in these patients. Current antipsychotic drugs are associated with a number of side effects, which can be problematic for elderly patients with Alzheimer's disease. In addition, antipsychotic drugs may exacerbate the cognitive disturbances associated with Alzheimer's disease. Current antipsychotic drugs also have a boxed warning for use in elderly patients with dementia-related psychosis due to increased mortality and morbidity. There is a large unmet medical need for a safe and effective therapy to treat the behavioral symptoms in patients with Alzheimer's disease.

### ***Parkinson's Disease***

Parkinson's disease is a chronic and progressive neurodegenerative disorder that involves malfunction and death of neurons in a region of the brain that controls movement. This neurodegeneration creates a shortage of an important brain signaling chemical, or neurotransmitter, known as dopamine, thereby rendering patients unable to direct or control their movements in a normal manner. Parkinson's disease is characterized by well-known



---

**Table of Contents**

motor symptoms, including tremors, limb stiffness, slowness of movements, and difficulties with posture and balance, as well as by non-motor symptoms, which include sleep disturbances, mood disorders, cognitive impairment and psychosis. Parkinson's disease progresses slowly in most people and the severity of symptoms tends to worsen over time.

Parkinson's disease is the second most common neurodegenerative disorder after Alzheimer's disease. According to the National Parkinson Foundation, about 1 million people in the United States and from approximately 4 to 6 million people worldwide suffer from this disease. Parkinson's disease is more common in people over 60 years of age, and the prevalence of this disease is expected to increase significantly as the average age of the population increases. Parkinson's disease patients are commonly treated with dopamine replacement therapies, such as levodopa, commonly referred to as L-DOPA, which is metabolized to dopamine, and dopamine agonists, which are molecules that mimic the action of dopamine. Sales of therapeutics such as L-DOPA and dopamine agonists used to treat the motor symptoms of the disease reached \$2.5 billion in 2012.

Non-motor symptoms can be particularly distressing and even more troublesome to patients with Parkinson's disease than the primary motor disturbances. Non-motor symptoms substantially contribute to the burden of Parkinson's disease and deeply affect the quality of life of patients and their caregivers. Non-motor symptoms of Parkinson's disease are associated with increased caregiver stress and burden, nursing home placement, and increased morbidity and mortality.

Treatment of non-motor symptoms associated with Parkinson's disease poses a challenge to physicians. Current dopamine replacement drugs used to treat the motor symptoms of Parkinson's disease do not help, and sometimes worsen, the non-motor symptoms. No drugs are currently approved by the FDA for treating the broad non-motor symptoms associated with Parkinson's disease, and this remains a large unmet medical need.

***Depression***

Major depressive disorder, or MDD, is a brain disorder that can be associated with symptoms of sadness, hopelessness, helplessness, feelings of guilt, irritability, loss of interest in formerly pleasurable activities, cognitive impairment, disturbed sleep patterns, and suicide ideation or behavior. Different people may experience different symptoms, but everyone with major depression experiences symptoms that are severe enough to interfere with everyday functioning, such as the ability to concentrate at work or school, social interactions, eating and sleeping. Sometimes the depressive episode can be so severe it is accompanied by psychosis (hallucinations and delusions). According to the National Institute of Mental Health, approximately 3% of teenagers and approximately 7% of adults experience MDD each year. Worldwide sales of antidepressant drugs reached \$11.9 billion in 2011. The antidepressant market is primarily composed of selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors such as Lexapro® (marketed by Forest Laboratories and Lundbeck) and selective norepinephrine reuptake inhibitors, or SNRIs, such as Cymbalta® (marketed by Eli Lilly). Antipsychotics such as Seroquel® (marketed by Astrazeneca) and Abilify® (marketed jointly by Bristol-Myers Squibb and Otsuka Pharmaceutical) are also used as adjunctive treatments with antidepressant treatment. The National Institute of Mental Health-funded Sequenced Treatment Alternatives to Relieve Depression, or STAR\*D, study showed that only one-third of treated patients experience complete remission of depressive symptoms. Nearly two-thirds of patients were considered treatment-resistant.

**Table of Contents**

**Our Clinical Programs**

Our pipeline includes two product candidates in clinical development and two product candidates in advanced pre-clinical testing. We believe that our product candidates offer innovative therapeutic approaches and may provide significant advantages relative to current therapies. The following table summarizes our product candidates and programs:

***ITI-007 Program***

Our lead product candidate, ITI-007, possesses mechanisms of action that we believe have the potential to yield a first-in-class antipsychotic therapy. In our pre-clinical and clinical trials to date, ITI-007 combines potent serotonin 5-HT<sub>2A</sub> receptor antagonism, dopamine receptor phosphoprotein modulation, or DPPM, glutamatergic modulation and serotonin reuptake inhibition into a single drug candidate for the treatment of acute and residual schizophrenia. At dopamine D<sub>2</sub> receptors, ITI-007 has been demonstrated to have dual properties and to act as both a post-synaptic antagonist and a pre-synaptic partial agonist. ITI-007 has also been demonstrated to stimulate phosphorylation of glutamatergic NMDA NR<sub>2B</sub>, or GluN<sub>2B</sub>, receptors in a mesolimbic specific manner. We believe that this regional selectivity in brain areas thought to mediate the efficacy of antipsychotic drugs, together with serotonergic, glutamatergic, and dopaminergic interactions, may result in antipsychotic efficacy for positive, negative, affective and cognitive symptoms associated with schizophrenia. The serotonin reuptake inhibition could allow for antidepressant activity for the treatment of schizoaffective disorder, co-morbid depression, and/or as a stand-alone treatment for major depressive disorder. We believe ITI-007 may also be useful for the treatment of bipolar disorder and other psychiatric and neurodegenerative disorders, particularly behavioral disturbances associated with dementia, autism and other CNS diseases.

## **Table of Contents**

We believe these features of ITI-007 may be able to improve the quality of life of patients with schizophrenia and enhance social function to allow them to integrate more fully into their families and their workplaces. In addition, ITI-007 may be shown to treat disorders at either low-doses (*e.g.*, sleep, aggression and agitation) or high-doses (*e.g.*, acute exacerbated and residual schizophrenia, bipolar disorders, and mood disorders).

### *Phase 1 studies to support multiple clinical indications*

We have conducted a series of Phase 1 safety studies of ITI-007 in Europe and the United States during the period from 2007 to 2011. All of the studies conducted to date in the United States have been conducted under an Investigational New Drug, or IND, filed in 2007 by ITI. Data from these studies are being used to support the clinical development of ITI-007 in multiple indications, including acute exacerbated schizophrenia, sleep disorders in neuropsychiatric and neurodegenerative disease, major depressive disorders, bipolar disorders, behavioral disturbances in dementia and Alzheimer's disease, autism, posttraumatic stress disorder, or PTSD, and intermittent explosive disorder, or IED. We have completed the following three Phase 1 trials in healthy volunteers:

A Phase 1, double-blind placebo controlled, single ascending dose study in 40 healthy volunteers in Europe in 2007. ITI-007 was generally well tolerated at all doses. Most adverse events, or AEs, were mild to moderate and all treatment related AEs resolved. The most frequent AE was headache.

A Phase 1, placebo controlled multiple ascending dose study in 25 healthy volunteers in Europe from 2007 to 2008. ITI-007 was generally well tolerated at all doses. Most AEs were mild to moderate and all treatment related AEs resolved.

A Phase 1, open-label positron emission tomography, or PET, study to demonstrate receptor occupancy, safety, tolerability and pharmacokinetics after single oral dose administration of ITI-007 in 16 healthy male volunteers. This study was conducted in the United States from 2007 to 2009. ITI-007 was well tolerated, all AEs were of mild or moderate intensity and all treatment related AEs resolved. Dose related increases in receptor occupancy at dopamine D2 receptors in the striatum were demonstrated after ITI-007 administration. Brain occupancy at 5-HT<sub>2A</sub> and serotonin reuptake transporters also was demonstrated after single doses of ITI-007.

We continued Phase 1 development of ITI-007 in patients with schizophrenia in order to advance ITI-007 in this target therapeutic indication. Specifically, we conducted the following additional studies:

A Phase 1b/2, placebo controlled multiple ascending dose study in 45 patients with stable schizophrenia in the United States during 2009 to 2010. ITI-007 was generally well tolerated at all doses. All AEs were mild to moderate and all treatment related AEs resolved. The overall percentage of patients reporting treatment related AEs was similar for those treated with ITI-007 (83.3% to 100%, across dose groups) and placebo (72.7%). The majority of the treatment related AEs that occurred at the commencement of the study decreased in terms of frequency and/or severity with repeated administration. We observed signs consistent with clinical efficacy in stable patients with schizophrenia in this study.

A Phase 1, randomized study to determine the tolerability, safety and pharmacokinetics of ITI-007 using different dosing regimens in 11 patients with schizophrenia. This study was conducted in the United States in 2011. In this study, we showed that administration of ITI-007 in a capsule dosage form taken with food reduced the incidence of treatment related AEs and all treatment related AEs resolved. The most commonly reported treatment related AE in this study was somnolence, commonly known as drowsiness.

*ITI-007 for the treatment of exacerbated and residual schizophrenia*

In multiple clinical trials of ITI-007 in patients with schizophrenia, the drug candidate has demonstrated clinical signals consistent with reductions in psychosis, depression and insomnia. Reductions in psychosis are



---

**Table of Contents**

consistent with the potential to treat acute schizophrenia, whereas reductions in depression and insomnia are consistent with the potential to treat residual phase schizophrenia. ITI-007 has been shown to be safe and well-tolerated across a wide range of doses in these studies. Further, at doses that have demonstrated clinical activity, ITI-007 has caused fewer adverse effects than those typically associated with antipsychotic drug treatment, such as impaired motor function. These adverse side effects can be a major cause of patient noncompliance with current antipsychotic therapies.

**Phase 2 Clinical Trial (ITI-007-005)**

ITI-007 exhibited antipsychotic efficacy in ITI-007-005, a randomized, double-blind, placebo and active controlled Phase 2 clinical trial in patients with an acutely exacerbated episode of schizophrenia. In December 2013, we announced the clinical results from this Phase 2 trial. In this Phase 2 trial, 335 patients were randomized to receive one of four treatments: 60 mg of ITI-007, 120 mg of ITI-007, 4 mg of risperidone (active control) or placebo in a 1:1:1:1 ratio. Patients received study treatment orally once daily in the morning for 28 days. Of those randomized, 311 patients were included in the intent-to-treat primary analysis. Subject participation lasted approximately 7 to 8 weeks, including a one week screening period, a four week treatment period followed by stabilization on standard of care, and a safety follow up visit approximately two weeks after stabilization. The primary endpoint for this clinical trial was change from baseline to Day 28 on the Positive and Negative Syndrome Scale, or PANSS, total score. The PANSS is a well-validated 30-item rating scale that measures the ability of a drug to reduce schizophrenia symptom severity. The PANSS measures positive symptoms, such as delusions, suspiciousness, and hallucinations; negative symptoms, such as blunted affect, social and emotional withdrawal, and stereotyped thinking; and general psychopathology, such as anxiety, tension, depression, and active social avoidance.

Secondary endpoints in this trial included weekly assessments of the PANSS total score as well as its subscales (Positive Symptom Subscale, Negative Symptom Subscale, and General Psychopathology Subscale) and the Negative Symptom Factor (based on a subset of PANSS questions), individual item response on the PANSS, and the Calgary Depression Scale for Schizophrenia. Safety and tolerability were also assessed.

In December 2013, we announced that topline results from the ITI-007-005 study indicated that ITI-007 met the trial's pre-specified primary endpoint, improving symptoms associated with schizophrenia as measured by a statistically significant and clinically meaningful decrease in the PANSS total score. The trial also met key secondary outcome measures related to efficacy on PANSS subscales and safety.

Many patients with schizophrenia have deficits in social function. Social function is the ability to recognize, understand, process and use external cues to solve problems, maintain work performance and conduct interpersonal relationships. Deficits in social function often remain after positive symptoms, such as hallucinations and delusions, have resolved in these patients. In the Phase 2 trial, ITI-007 exhibited a differentiating response profile across a broad range of symptoms that we believe is consistent with improvements in these social functioning deficits. The study also showed that ITI-007 was well-tolerated at the tested doses. ITI-007 demonstrated a favorable safety profile in the study without characteristic antipsychotic drug side effects or any serious adverse events.

ITI-007 at a dose of 60 mg demonstrated a statistically significant improvement in psychosis ( $p = 0.017$ ) on the trial's pre-specified primary endpoint, which was change from baseline on the PANSS total score, compared to placebo. The primary statistical analysis was pre-specified and used a Mixed-Effect Model Repeated Measure method for handling missing data in the intent-to-treat, or ITT, study population and a Bonferroni procedure to correct for multiple two-sided comparisons (each dose of ITI-007 compared to placebo). The trial's pre-specified sensitivity analysis on the primary endpoint used the analysis of covariance, or ANCOVA, model and last observation carried forward, or LOCF, method for handling missing data for the ITT population and confirmed the positive outcome with statistically

significant improvements compared to placebo in patients receiving the 60 mg dose of ITI-007 ( $p = 0.011$ ). ITI-007 at a dose of 60 mg also significantly improved the positive symptom subscale ( $p < 0.05$ ) and the general psychopathology subscale ( $p < 0.05$ ) on the PANSS after 28 days of treatment using the ANCOVA-LOCF on the ITT population.

---

**Table of Contents**

The improvement in the PANSS total score in the 120 mg dose group did not reach statistical significance. We believe that it is possible that sedation, the most frequent side effect in the 120 mg dose group, interfered with the ability to detect an efficacy signal at this dose administered once daily in the morning. Approximately 32.5% of subjects randomized to 120 mg of ITI-007 experienced sedation/somnolence, compared to 21% of subjects randomized to risperidone, 17% of subjects randomized to 60 mg of ITI-007, and 13% randomized to placebo. We believe that nighttime administration may be more appropriate for testing the effectiveness of the 120 mg dose of ITI-007 in this patient population. In the trial, the 60 mg dose of ITI-007 was effective when administered once daily in the morning.

Consistent with preliminary indications from the interim analysis and with the drug's pharmacological profile, ITI-007 at a dose of 60 mg significantly improved certain items on the negative symptom and general psychopathology subscales consistent with improved social function. The study was statistically powered only on the primary endpoint. ITI-007 did significantly improve many secondary endpoints, although the study was not designed for significance on secondary endpoints and was not powered to detect statistical differences in subgroup analyses. Additional secondary endpoints, including depression, continue to be analyzed, and we expect that data will be presented at upcoming scientific conferences.

A high percentage (74%) of randomized subjects completed trial participation. Only 19% of subjects discontinued from study treatment during the 28 day study treatment period, and an additional 7% of subjects completed study treatment but were lost to follow up.

In the Phase 2 trial, ITI-007 was well-tolerated. The most frequent adverse event was sedation, as described above. There were no serious adverse events related to ITI-007. There were no clinically meaningful changes in safety measures with ITI-007. Notably, ITI-007 demonstrated a favorable metabolic profile with no increase of blood levels of glucose, insulin, cholesterol or triglycerides over a four week treatment period. Moreover, in contrast to risperidone, 60 mg of ITI-007 was effective with no difference from placebo on weight change parameters, prolactin levels, extrapyramidal symptoms (EPS) or akathisia. ITI-007 was not associated with EPS as measured by the Simpson-Angus Scale, Barnes Akathisia Rating Scale, or Abnormal Involuntary Movement Scale. There was no increase in suicidal ideation or behavior with ITI-007.

**Proposed Phase 3 Clinical Trials and Regulatory Plans**

Subject to discussions with the FDA, we intend to initiate Phase 3 clinical trials and additional supporting trials in patients with acute exacerbated schizophrenia in the second half of 2014 and plan to initiate separate additional trials in bipolar disorder in 2015. We expect that the planned trials in bipolar disorder will overlap in time with the clinical conduct of the planned trials in schizophrenia. We have not yet discussed our plans to develop ITI-007 for the treatment of bipolar disorder with the FDA. With the recent completion of the ITI-007-005 Phase 2 clinical trial in schizophrenia, we plan to request a meeting with the FDA to discuss our clinical development plans for ITI-007, including our plans to conduct separate, but overlapping, well-controlled clinical trials in schizophrenia and bipolar disorder. We currently anticipate conducting two placebo-controlled Phase 3 clinical trials of ITI-007 in patients with acute exacerbated schizophrenia, with approximately 300 to 400 patients per trial. We expect that one trial would include a four-week treatment duration and the other trial would include a six-week treatment duration. Subject to our discussions with the FDA, our finalization of the protocols for the Phase 3 clinical trials and timely enrollment, we anticipate that the results of these Phase 3 clinical trials of ITI-007 in patients with acute exacerbated schizophrenia could be available as soon as the fourth quarter of 2015. However, the FDA may not agree with our clinical development plans for advancing ITI-007, including our plans to conduct separate, but overlapping, well-controlled clinical trials in schizophrenia and bipolar disorder. In addition to our Phase 3 clinical trials, we will need to complete other clinical and non-clinical trials and manufacturing and pre-commercialization activities necessary to support the submission of a planned NDA for ITI-007 in patients with acute exacerbated schizophrenia, which we currently

expect could occur at the end of 2016 or the beginning of 2017. Our clinical plans may change based on any discussions with the FDA, the relative success and cost of our research, preclinical and clinical development programs, whether we are able to enter into future collaborations, and any unforeseen delays or cash needs. If the

---

**Table of Contents**

FDA does not agree with our clinical development plans for ITI-007, our development of ITI-007 may be delayed and the costs of our development of ITI-007 could increase, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

*ITI-007 for the treatment of bipolar disorder*

The pharmacological profile of ITI-007 offers the potential to treat bipolar mania, depression, and mixed symptoms at doses similar to those targeted for the treatment of schizophrenia. We believe that ITI-007 may be effective alone or in combination with mood stabilizers. Given that many patients with bipolar disorder also experience disturbed sleep and cognitive impairment similar to that observed in schizophrenia, we believe that ITI-007 may treat a wide array of symptoms in patients with bipolar disorder, including improvement of cognition and sleep. We expect that data from our completed Phase 1 studies and data from our Phase 2 trial in acute exacerbated schizophrenia will be used to advance ITI-007 directly into well-controlled clinical trials for the treatment of bipolar disorder. Based on the successful completion of our Phase 2 trial in acute exacerbated schizophrenia, subject to discussions with the FDA, we intend to initiate Phase 3 clinical trials and additional supporting trials in patients with acute exacerbated schizophrenia in the second half of 2014 and plan to initiate separate additional trials in bipolar disorder in 2015. We expect that the planned trials in bipolar disorder will overlap in time with the clinical conduct of the planned trials in schizophrenia. We have not yet discussed our plans to develop ITI-007 for the treatment of bipolar disorder with the FDA. With the recent completion of the ITI-007-005 Phase 2 clinical trial in schizophrenia, we plan to request a meeting with the FDA to discuss our clinical development plans for ITI-007, including our plans to conduct separate, but overlapping, well-controlled clinical trials in schizophrenia and bipolar disorder.

The FDA may not agree with our clinical development plans to advance ITI-007 for the treatment of schizophrenia and bipolar disorder with separate, but overlapping, well-controlled clinical trials in both indications. Our clinical plans may change based on any discussions with the FDA. If the FDA does not agree with our clinical development plans for ITI-007, our development of ITI-007 may be delayed and the costs of our development of ITI-007 would increase, which may have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

*ITI-007 for the treatment of sleep disturbances associated with neurologic and psychiatric disorders*

In a Phase 2 double-blind, placebo controlled cross-over clinical trial conducted in 19 patients at low doses completed in 2008 and conducted in Europe. The primary outcome measure was slow wave sleep as determined by polysomnography. ITI-007 demonstrated a dose-related statistically significant increase in slow wave sleep. Secondary measures were consistent with improvement of sleep maintenance in patients with primary insomnia, indicated by decreased waking after sleep onset, increased total sleep time, and no increase in latency to sleep onset. At these low doses ITI-007 did not induce sleep, but rather helped maintain sleep once sleep had been initiated. In addition, ITI-007 was not associated with next day cognitive impairment, or hang-over effects. We believe that ITI-007 may be particularly useful in the treatment of sleep disorders that accompany neuropsychiatric and neurologic disorders, including schizophrenia, autism spectrum disorder, or ASD, Parkinson's disease and dementia. Previous work has suggested that selective 5-HT<sub>2A</sub> receptor antagonists increase deep, slow wave sleep in both humans and animals. We believe, however, that other neuropharmacological mechanisms, in addition to 5-HT<sub>2A</sub> receptor antagonism, such as engaging some dopamine modulation, may be beneficial for the successful treatment of sleep maintenance insomnia, or SMI, in humans. We believe that ITI-007 represents a new approach to the treatment of sleep maintenance insomnia because of its unique pharmacology and neuropharmacological interactions beyond selective 5-HT<sub>2A</sub> receptor antagonism. We believe that ITI-007 offers a potentially new approach to the treatment of sleep maintenance disorders, particularly in those disorders that accompany neuropsychiatric and neurologic disorders. Many of these disorders are accompanied by profound sleep deficits, which impair daytime functioning including cognition, exacerbate disease symptoms and increase the cost of care. We are presently exploring clinical

designs to incorporate the examination of sleep disturbances in one or more of these indications. There is no assurance that any such design would be sufficient for an FDA approval for this indication.

---

**Table of Contents***ITI-007 for the treatment of behavioral disturbances associated with dementia, including Alzheimer's disease*

Behavioral disturbances are common in dementia and Alzheimer's disease. These disturbances are a major component of the burden to caregivers, and often lead to institutionalization. Although currently available treatments for patients with dementia mainly address cognitive disturbances, behavioral disturbances are considerably more problematic and likely more amenable to drug treatment. Several behavioral symptoms are quite prevalent in patients with dementia, including patients with Alzheimer's disease. Rates of depression in Alzheimer's disease are estimated to be up to 87%, although most estimates are between 30% and 50%. Agitation and aggression are present in approximately 60% of patients. Sleep disturbances, particularly as an increased likelihood of day-night reversal, are present in up to approximately 60% of patients. In view of the potential multiple effects of ITI-007 on aggression, agitation, sleep disorders and depression, and its safety profile to date, we believe that ITI-007 may provide a novel therapy for treating the behavioral disturbances accompanying dementia, including Alzheimer's disease. Clinical trials are planned to address the therapeutic utility of ITI-007 for the treatment of behavioral disturbances in dementia and Alzheimer's disease. We believe that our completed Phase 1 studies support advancing ITI-007 into Phase 2 trials in this patient population, although we may conduct additional Phase 1 studies to better define the dose range in elderly subjects and patients with dementia.

*ITI-007 for the treatment of sleep and behavioral disturbances associated with autism spectrum disorder*

Sleep problems are common in patients with autism spectrum disorder, or ASD, and are not adequately treated by currently available interventions. Approximately two thirds of children and adolescents with ASD experience sleep problems, higher than the rate of sleep problems in age-matched developmentally typical children. Moreover, individuals with ASD suffer from behavioral disturbances, including aggression, irritability, anxiety and depression. With its multiple pathway mechanism of action, we believe that ITI-007 could address the multi-faceted behavioral symptoms associated with ASD. 5-HT<sub>2A</sub> receptor antagonism is predicted to increase slow wave sleep, improve sleep maintenance and reduce aggression. D<sub>2</sub> receptor modulation is predicted to improve sleep maintenance and reduce irritability and aggression. Serotonin reuptake inhibition is predicted to reduce anxiety and depression. Accordingly, we believe that ITI-007 could improve sleep maintenance, reduce behavioral disturbances and enhance social interaction in patients with ASD. We believe that our completed Phase 1 studies support advancing ITI-007 into Phase 2 trials in this patient population, and we are presently exploring the feasibility of such trials.

*ITI-007 for the treatment of depression and other mood disorders*

As a potent 5-HT<sub>2A</sub> receptor antagonist and serotonin reuptake inhibitor, we believe that ITI-007 could improve symptoms of depression with fewer side effects than selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors, or SSRIs. Dopamine modulation by ITI-007 may reduce irritability and aggression that can accompany many mood disorders. As such, ITI-007 may be effective for the treatment of mood disorders including major depressive disorder, or MDD, posttraumatic stress disorder, or PTSD, and IED. We are presently exploring the feasibility of clinical studies in these indications.

***ITI-002 (PDE1) Program***

We have a second major program, called our ITI-002 program, that has generated a portfolio of compounds that have demonstrated the ability to modulate CNS pathways that are critical to controlling cognition and motor behavior through the inhibition of an important intracellular enzyme, PDE1. In March 2011, we entered into a license and collaboration agreement with Takeda to develop and commercialize selected PDE1 inhibitors in our ITI-002 program for the treatment of CIAS and other disorders, including Parkinson's disease, cognitive impairment in Alzheimer's disease, and Attention Deficit Hyperactivity Disorder. Cognitive deficits are believed to underlie much of the

significant functional impairments observed in patients with schizophrenia. One of these



---

**Table of Contents**

portfolio compounds, ITI-214, has advanced into Phase 1 clinical studies. In the first quarter of 2013, we announced the completion by Takeda of a single ascending dose Phase 1 study in 70 healthy volunteers in the United States under an IND filed by Takeda in 2012. Takeda will be solely responsible for development, manufacturing and commercialization of PDE1 inhibitors. The results of this randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled Phase 1 study indicated that ITI-214 was safe and well-tolerated across a broad range of single oral doses. Moreover, the study demonstrated a favorable pharmacokinetic profile of ITI-214 consistent with once-a-day dosing. We believe that this study represents a significant milestone as the first use of a potent and highly specific PDE1 inhibitor in humans. We have worked closely with Takeda since 2011 to advance ITI-214 into clinical development and to optimize select backup/follow-on compounds for treating other CNS diseases, including Parkinson's disease, cognitive impairment in Alzheimer's disease and attention deficit and hyperactivity disorders. We believe that inhibition of PDE1 may also be beneficial in a number of therapeutic indications outside of CNS diseases, such as pulmonary arterial hypertension, heart failure, muscular dystrophy and inflammatory disease. We are pursuing additional ITI-002 PDE1 inhibitor compounds outside the scope of the Takeda collaboration for the treatment of cardiovascular and other disorders.

***Additional PDE Programs***

There are multiple forms and isoforms of PDE with distinct roles in intracellular signaling. We have developed strong internal expertise in the design and synthesis of inhibitors specific for individual PDE isoforms. Based on our understanding of the expression and functions of these isoforms in the CNS, we have identified PDE2 and PDE9 as compelling targets for drug discovery. We believe that inhibitors of these PDEs may be useful in treating neurodegeneration and bioenergetic failure in a variety of CNS diseases.

***Alzheimer's disease ITI-012 (Casein Kinase 1 Inhibitors) and ITI-009 (gSAP Inhibitors)***

We are pursuing early stage drug discovery programs targeting two different pathways thought to be involved in the pathogenesis of Alzheimer's disease. The first program targets the enzyme casein kinase 1, or CK1, the misregulation of which in Alzheimer's disease may provoke misfolding of a neuronal protein, tau, which has been linked to cellular loss in the brains of patients with Alzheimer's disease. We are currently optimizing our CK1 inhibitors in anticipation of advancing them into preclinical development. We have a second program targeting the protein Gamma Secretase Activating Protein, or gSAP. We have demonstrated in preclinical models that inhibiting gSAP lowers the level of a toxic protein located in the brain called Abeta. Scientists in the field of dementia and Alzheimer's disease believe that inhibiting the accumulation of Abeta may slow the onset of Alzheimer's disease. The discovery of gSAP was made by ITI in collaboration with Dr. Paul Greengard, Nobel Laureate and ITI co-founder. The preclinical characterization of this class of molecules is ongoing. We believe that these compounds have the potential to provide novel, disease-modifying treatments for Alzheimer's disease and related disorders.

**Intellectual Property*****Our Patent Portfolio***

As of December 31, 2013, we owned or controlled approximately 60 patent families filed in the United States and other major markets worldwide, including approximately 30 issued or allowed U.S. patents, 44 pending U.S. patent applications, 100 issued foreign patents, and 336 pending foreign patent applications, directed to novel compounds, formulations, methods of treatment, synthetic methods, and platform technologies.

Our ITI-007 program on novel compounds for neuropsychiatric and neurodegenerative diseases includes patents exclusively in-licensed from Bristol-Myers Squibb on families of compounds, including the ITI-007 lead molecule. We have extensively characterized this lead and filed additional patent applications on polymorphs,

formulations, additional indications, derivatives and additional compounds. The ITI-007 lead molecule has composition of matter protection through 2025 and additional Orange Book-listable protection to 2034.

## **Table of Contents**

Additionally, we expect to have data exclusivity in the European Union for up to 11 years from launch. We also have a follow-on program, directed to compounds structurally related to the ITI-007 lead, but having composition of matter protection beyond 2031.

Our program on PDE1 inhibitors for cognition and dopamine-mediated disorders, such as Parkinson's disease, includes patent protection for the lead, ITI-214, as well as a wide range of filings on other proprietary compounds and indications. Certain PDE1 inhibitors are being developed under a joint development agreement with Takeda, under which we received an upfront cash payment and are eligible to receive payments for development and sales, as well as royalty payments. We also have an option to co-promote with Takeda in the U.S., and we retain certain rights to PDE1 inhibitor compounds and uses outside the scope of that collaboration. The ITI-214 lead molecule has composition of matter protection to 2029, with possible extensions and additional Orange Book-listable protection to 2034. Additionally, we expect to have data exclusivity in the European Union for up to 11 years from commercial launch. We are also evaluating potential follow-on compounds for ITI-214 which would have patent protection beyond 2030.

We have also filed patent applications on novel proprietary targets and lead compounds for Alzheimer's disease, which would provide compound protection beyond 2028 or beyond 2034, depending on which compound is ultimately selected for development.

## ***License Agreement***

### ***The Bristol-Myers Squibb License Agreement***

On May 31, 2005 we entered into a world-wide, exclusive License Agreement with Bristol-Myers Squibb Company, or BMS, pursuant to which we hold a license to certain patents and know-how of BMS relating to ITI-007 and other specified compounds. The agreement was amended on November 3, 2010. The licensed rights are exclusive, except BMS retains rights in specified compounds in the fields of obesity, diabetes, metabolic syndrome and cardiovascular disease. However, BMS has no right to use, develop or commercialize ITI-007 and other specified compounds in any field of use. We have the right to grant sublicenses of the rights conveyed by BMS. We are obliged under the license to use commercially reasonable efforts to develop and commercialize the licensed technology. We are also prohibited from engaging in the clinical development or commercialization of specified competitive compounds.

Under the agreement, we made an upfront payment of \$1.0 million to BMS. Under the agreement, we may be obliged to make milestone payments to BMS for each licensed product of up to an aggregate of approximately \$14.8 million, which includes a milestone payment of \$1.25 million that we made during the fourth quarter of 2013 in connection with our recently completed Phase 2 trial. We are also obliged to make tiered single digit percentage royalty payments on sales of licensed products. We are obliged to pay to BMS a percentage of non-royalty payments made in consideration of any sublicense.

The agreement extends, and royalties are payable, on a country-by-country and product-by-product basis, through the later of ten years after first commercial sale of a licensed product in such country, expiration of the last licensed patent covering a licensed product, its method of manufacture or use, or the expiration of other government grants providing market exclusivity, subject to certain rights of the parties to terminate the agreement on the occurrence of certain events. On termination of the agreement, we may be obliged to convey to BMS rights in developments relating to a licensed compound or licensed product, including regulatory filings, research results and other intellectual property rights.

## ***Collaboration Agreement***

*The Takeda Pharmaceutical License and Collaboration Agreement*

On February 25, 2011, we entered into a license and collaboration agreement with Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited under which we agreed to collaborate to research, develop and commercialize our proprietary

## **Table of Contents**

compound ITI-214 and other selected compounds that selectively inhibit PDE1 for use in the prevention and treatment of human diseases. As part of the agreement, we assigned to Takeda certain patents owned by us that claim ITI-214 and granted Takeda an exclusive license to develop and commercialize compounds identified in the conduct of the research program that satisfy specified criteria. However, we have retained rights to all compounds that do not meet the specified criteria and we continue to develop PDE1 inhibitors outside the scope of the agreement.

Under the terms of the agreement, we are conducting a research program with an initial term of three years to identify and characterize compounds that meet certain specified criteria sufficient for further development by Takeda. We were responsible for our expenses incurred in the conduct of certain research activities specified in the research plan. Takeda has agreed to reimburse us for expenses we incur in conducting additional research activities.

Takeda is obliged to use commercially reasonable efforts to develop and commercialize licensed compounds at its expense, and has agreed to reimburse us for the costs and expenses of development activities we may perform. We have formed a joint steering committee with Takeda to coordinate and oversee activities on which we collaborate under the agreement. We have the option to co-promote any licensed product in the United States by assuming responsibility for a certain percentage of the detailing activity with respect to that product.

We are responsible for supplying Takeda with ITI-214 for nonclinical activities and phase 1 clinical trials at our expense. Takeda is responsible, at its expense, for the manufacture and supply of compounds that it develops and commercializes under the agreement for all other activities.

Upon execution of the agreement, Takeda made a nonrefundable payment to us. We are eligible to receive payments of approximately \$500 million in the aggregate upon achievement of certain development milestones and up to an additional \$250 million in the aggregate upon achievement of certain sales-based milestones, along with tiered royalty payments ranging from the high single digits to the low teens in percent based on net sales by Takeda.

The agreement extends, on a country-by-country and product-by-product basis, through the later of expiration of the last licensed patent covering a licensed product, its method of manufacture or use, the expiration of other government grants providing market exclusivity or ten years after first commercial sale of a licensed product in such country, subject to rights of the parties to sooner terminate the agreement on certain events and the right of Takeda to unilaterally terminate the agreement upon a specified number of days prior notice. Upon the termination of the agreement, Takeda is obliged to assign to us the patents covering ITI-214 assigned to Takeda upon the execution of the agreement, to grant us a license to develop and commercialize licensed compounds developed by Takeda and to transfer to us certain materials, information and regulatory materials reasonably necessary for us to continue the development and commercialization of those compounds.

## **Manufacturing**

We do not own or operate manufacturing facilities for the production of any of our product candidates, nor do we have plans to develop our own manufacturing operations in the foreseeable future. We currently rely on one third-party contract manufacturer for all of our required raw materials, active pharmaceutical ingredient, or API, and finished product for our preclinical research and clinical trials, including the Phase 2 trial for ITI-007 for the treatment of schizophrenia. We believe that we would be able to contract with another third-party contract manufacturer to obtain API if our existing source of API was no longer available, but there is no assurance that API would be available from another third-party manufacturer on acceptable terms, on the timeframe that our business would require, or at all. We do not have long-term agreements with our existing third-party contract manufacturer. We also do not have any current contractual relationships for the manufacture of commercial supplies of any of our product candidates if they are approved. As ITI-007 and any of our other product candidates continue to progress towards potential regulatory

approval, we intend to enter into agreements with a

## **Table of Contents**

third-party contract manufacturer and one or more back-up manufacturers for the commercial production of those products. Development and commercial quantities of any products that we develop will need to be manufactured in facilities, and by processes, that comply with the requirements of the FDA and the regulatory agencies of other jurisdictions in which we are seeking approval. We currently employ internal resources to manage our manufacturing contractors.

## **Sales and Marketing**

We currently have no marketing, sales or distribution capabilities. In order to commercialize any of our product candidates, we must develop these capabilities internally or through collaboration with third parties. In selected therapeutic areas where we feel that our product candidates can be commercialized by a specialty sales force that calls on a limited and focused group of physicians, we may plan to participate in the commercialization of our product candidates in the United States. In therapeutic areas that require a large sales force selling to a large and diverse prescribing population, we may elect to commercialize through, or in collaboration with, strategic partners. We may choose to commercialize our products in markets outside of the United States by establishing one or more strategic alliances in the future.

## **Competition**

We face, and will continue to face, intense competition from pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, as well as numerous academic and research institutions and governmental agencies, both in the United States and abroad. We compete, or will compete, with existing and new products being developed by our competitors. Some of these competitors are pursuing the development of pharmaceuticals that target the same diseases and conditions that our research and development programs target.

Even if we are successful in developing our product candidates, the resulting products would compete with a variety of established drugs in the areas of our targeted CNS therapeutic indications. Our potential products for the treatment of schizophrenia and bipolar disorder would compete with, among other branded products, Abilify<sup>®</sup>, marketed jointly by Bristol-Myers Squibb and Otsuka Pharmaceutical; Fanapt<sup>®</sup>, marketed by Novartis Pharmaceuticals; Seroquel XR<sup>®</sup>, marketed by AstraZeneca; Invega<sup>®</sup>, marketed by Janssen; and Latuda<sup>®</sup>, marketed by Sunovion. In addition, our product candidates, if approved, will compete with, among other generic antipsychotic products, haloperidol, risperidone, quetiapine, olanzapine and clozapine.

In addition, the companies described above and other competitors may have a variety of drugs in development or awaiting FDA approval that could reach the market and become established before we have a product to sell. Our competitors may also develop alternative therapies that could further limit the market for any drugs that we may develop. Many of our competitors are using technologies or methods different or similar to ours to identify and validate drug targets and to discover novel small molecule drugs. Many of our competitors and their collaborators have significantly greater experience than we do in the following:

identifying and validating targets;

screening compounds against targets;

preclinical and clinical trials of potential pharmaceutical products; and

obtaining FDA and other regulatory clearances.

In addition, many of our competitors and their collaborators have substantially greater advantages in the following areas:

capital resources;

research and development resources;

manufacturing capabilities; and



## **Table of Contents**

sales and marketing.

Smaller companies also may prove to be significant competitors, particularly through proprietary research discoveries and collaborative arrangements with large pharmaceutical and established biotechnology companies. Many of our competitors have products that have been approved by the FDA or are in advanced development. We face competition from other companies, academic institutions, governmental agencies and other public and private research organizations for collaborative arrangements with pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, in recruiting and retaining highly qualified scientific and management personnel and for licenses to additional technologies. Our competitors, either alone or with their collaborators, may succeed in developing technologies or drugs that are more effective, safer, and more affordable or more easily administered than ours and may achieve patent protection or commercialize drugs sooner than us. Developments by others may render our product candidates or our technologies obsolete. Our failure to compete effectively could have a material adverse effect on our business.

## **Government Regulation**

### ***United States FDA Process***

The research, development, testing, manufacture, labeling, promotion, advertising, import and export, distribution and marketing, among other things, of drug products are extensively regulated by governmental authorities in the United States and other countries. In the United States, the FDA regulates drugs under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, or the FDCA, and its implementing regulations. Failure to comply with the applicable U.S. requirements may subject us to administrative or judicial sanctions, such as FDA refusal to approve pending NDAs, warning letters, fines, civil penalties, product recalls, product seizures, total or partial suspension of production or distribution, injunctions and/or criminal prosecution.

*Drug Approval Process.* None of our drug product candidates may be marketed in the United States until the drug has received FDA approval. Such approval can take many years to obtain and may be rejected by the FDA at a number of steps. The steps required before a drug may be marketed in the United States generally include the following:

completion of extensive pre-clinical laboratory tests, animal studies, and formulation studies in accordance with the FDA's Good Laboratory Practice, or GLP, regulations;

submission to the FDA of an IND for human clinical testing, which must become effective before human clinical trials may begin;

performance of adequate and well-controlled human clinical trials to establish the safety and efficacy of the drug for each proposed indication;

submission to the FDA of an NDA after completion of all clinical trials;

satisfactory completion of an FDA pre-approval inspection of the manufacturing facility or facilities at which the API and finished drug product are produced and tested to assess compliance with cGMPs;

satisfactory completion of FDA inspections of clinical trial sites to assure that data supporting the safety and effectiveness of product candidates has been generated in compliance with Good Clinical Practices; and

FDA review and approval of the NDA prior to any commercial marketing or sale of the drug in the United States.

The development and approval process requires substantial time, effort and financial resources, and we cannot be certain that any approvals for our product candidates will be granted on a timely basis, if at all.

Pre-clinical tests include laboratory evaluation of product chemistry, toxicity and formulation, as well as animal studies. The conduct of the pre-clinical tests and formulation of the compounds for testing must comply

## **Table of Contents**

with federal regulations and requirements. The results of the pre-clinical tests, together with manufacturing information and analytical data, are submitted to the FDA as part of an IND, which must become effective before human clinical trials may begin. An IND will automatically become effective 30 days after receipt by the FDA, unless before that time the FDA raises concerns or questions about the conduct of the trial, such as whether human research subjects will be exposed to an unreasonable health risk. In such a case, the IND sponsor and the FDA must resolve any outstanding FDA concerns or questions before clinical trials can proceed. We cannot be sure that submission of an IND will result in the FDA allowing clinical trials to begin.

Clinical trials involve administration of the investigational drug to human subjects under the supervision of qualified investigators. Clinical trials are conducted under protocols detailing the objectives of the study, the parameters to be used in monitoring safety and the effectiveness criteria to be evaluated. Each protocol must be provided to the FDA as part of a separate submission to the IND. Further, an Institutional Review Board, or IRB, for each medical center proposing to conduct the clinical trial must review and approve the study protocol and informed consent information for study subjects for any clinical trial before it commences at that center, and the IRB must monitor the study until it is completed. There are also requirements governing reporting of on-going clinical trials and clinical trial results to public registries. Study subjects must sign an informed consent form before participating in a clinical trial.

Clinical trials necessary for product approval typically are conducted in three sequential phases, but the phases may overlap.

Phase 1 usually involves the initial introduction of the investigational drug into a limited population, typically healthy humans, to evaluate its short-term safety, dosage tolerance, metabolism, pharmacokinetics and pharmacologic actions, and, if possible, to gain an early indication of its effectiveness.

Phase 2 usually involves trials in a limited patient population to (i) evaluate dosage tolerance and appropriate dosage; (ii) identify possible adverse effects and safety risks; and (iii) evaluate preliminarily the efficacy of the drug for specific targeted indications. Multiple Phase 2 clinical trials may be conducted by the sponsor to obtain information prior to beginning larger and more expensive Phase 3 clinical trials.

Phase 3 trials, commonly referred to as pivotal studies, are undertaken in an expanded patient population at multiple, geographically dispersed clinical trial centers to further evaluate clinical efficacy and test further for safety by using the drug in its final form. There can be no assurance that Phase 1, Phase 2 or Phase 3 testing will be completed successfully within any specified period of time, if at all. Furthermore, we, the FDA or an IRB may suspend clinical trials at any time on various grounds, including a finding that the subjects or patients are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk. Moreover, the FDA may approve an NDA for a product candidate, but require that the sponsor conduct additional clinical trials to further assess the drug after NDA approval under a post-approval commitment. Post-approval trials are typically referred to as Phase 4 clinical trials.

During the development of a new drug, sponsors are given an opportunity to meet with the FDA at certain points. These points may be prior to submission of an IND, at the end of Phase 2, and before an NDA is submitted. Meetings at other times may be requested. These meetings can provide an opportunity for the sponsor to share information about the data gathered to date, for the FDA to provide advice, and for the sponsor and the FDA to reach an agreement on the next phase of development. Sponsors typically use the end of Phase 2 meeting to discuss their Phase 2 clinical results and present their plans for the pivotal Phase 3 clinical trial that they believe will support approval of the new

drug. A sponsor may request a Special Protocol Assessment, or SPA, to reach an agreement with the FDA that the protocol design, clinical endpoints, and statistical analyses are acceptable to support regulatory approval of the product candidate with respect to effectiveness in the indication studied. If such an agreement is reached, it will be documented and made part of the administrative record, and it will be binding on the FDA except in limited circumstances, such as if the FDA identifies a substantial scientific

## **Table of Contents**

issue essential to determining the safety or effectiveness of the product after clinical studies begin, or if the sponsor fails to follow the protocol that was agreed upon with the FDA. There is no guarantee that a study will ultimately be adequate to support an approval even if the study is subject to an SPA.

Concurrent with clinical trials, companies usually complete additional animal safety studies and must also develop additional information about the chemistry and physical characteristics of the drug and finalize a process for manufacturing the product in accordance with cGMP requirements. The manufacturing process must be capable of consistently producing quality batches of the drug candidate and the manufacturer must develop methods for testing the quality, purity and potency of the final drugs. Additionally, appropriate packaging must be selected and tested and stability studies must be conducted to demonstrate that the drug candidate does not undergo unacceptable deterioration over its shelf life.

Assuming successful completion of the required clinical testing, the results of pre-clinical studies and of clinical studies, together with other detailed information, including information on the manufacture and composition of the drug, are submitted to the FDA in the form of an NDA requesting approval to market the product for one or more indications. An NDA must be accompanied by a significant user fee, which is waived for the first NDA submitted by a qualifying small business. In July 2012, the Food and Drug Administration Safety and Innovation Act, or FDASIA, was signed into law. Among other things, FDASIA reauthorizes the FDA's authority to collect user fees from industry participants to fund reviews of innovator drugs.

The testing and approval process requires substantial time, effort and financial resources. The FDA will review the NDA and may deem it to be inadequate to support approval, and we cannot be sure that any approval will be granted on a timely basis, if at all. The FDA may also refer the application to the appropriate advisory committee, typically a panel of clinicians, for review, evaluation and a recommendation as to whether the application should be approved. The FDA is not bound by the recommendations of the advisory committee, but it typically follows such recommendations.

Before approving an NDA, the FDA inspects the facility or the facilities at which the drug and/or its active pharmaceutical ingredient is manufactured and will not approve the product unless the manufacturing is in compliance with cGMPs. If the FDA evaluates the NDA and the manufacturing facilities are deemed acceptable, the FDA may issue an approval letter, or in some cases a Complete Response Letter. The approval letter authorizes commercial marketing of the drug for specific indications. As a condition of NDA approval, the FDA may require post-marketing testing and surveillance to monitor the drug's safety or efficacy, or impose other conditions. A Complete Response Letter indicates that the review cycle of the application is complete and the application is not ready for approval. A Complete Response Letter may require additional clinical data and/or additional clinical trial(s), and/or other significant, expensive and time-consuming requirements related to clinical trials, pre-clinical studies or manufacturing. Even if such additional information is submitted, the FDA may ultimately decide that the NDA does not satisfy the criteria for approval. Data from clinical trials is not always conclusive and the FDA may interpret data differently than we or our collaborators interpret data. Alternatively, the FDA could also approve the NDA with a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy to mitigate risks of the drug, which could include medication guides, physician communication plans, or elements to assure safe use, such as restricted distribution methods, patient registries or other risk minimization tools. Once the FDA approves a drug, the FDA may withdraw product approval if on-going regulatory requirements are not met or if safety problems occur after the product reaches the market. In addition, the FDA may require testing, including Phase 4 clinical trials, and surveillance programs to monitor the safety effects of approved products that have been commercialized, and the FDA has the power to prevent or limit further marketing of a product based on the results of these post-marketing programs or other information.

*Post-Approval Requirements.* After a drug has been approved by the FDA for sale, the FDA may require that certain post-approval requirements be satisfied, including the conduct of additional clinical studies. In addition, certain changes to an approved product, such as adding new indications, making certain manufacturing changes, or making certain additional labeling claims, are subject to further FDA review and approval. Before a

---

**Table of Contents**

company can market products for additional indications, it must obtain additional approvals from the FDA, typically a new NDA. Obtaining approval for a new indication generally requires that additional clinical studies be conducted. A company cannot be sure that any additional approval for new indications for any product candidate will be approved on a timely basis, or at all.

If post-approval conditions are not satisfied, the FDA may withdraw its approval of the drug. In addition, holders of an approved NDA are required to (i) report certain adverse reactions to the FDA and maintain pharmacovigilance programs to proactively look for these adverse events; (ii) comply with certain requirements concerning advertising and promotional labeling for their products; and (iii) continue to have quality control and manufacturing procedures conform to cGMPs after approval. The FDA periodically inspects the sponsor's records related to safety reporting and/or manufacturing facilities, which includes assessment of on-going compliance with cGMPs. Accordingly, manufacturers must continue to expend time, money and effort in the area of production and quality control to maintain cGMP compliance. We intend to use third-party manufacturers to produce our products in clinical and commercial quantities, and future FDA inspections may identify compliance issues at the facilities of our contract manufacturers that may disrupt production or distribution, or require substantial resources to correct. In addition, discovery of problems with a product after approval may result in restrictions on a product, manufacturer or holder of an approved NDA, including recall of the product from the market or withdrawal of approval of the NDA for that drug.

*Patent Term Restoration and Marketing Exclusivity.* Depending upon the timing, duration and specifics of FDA approval of the use of our drugs, some of our U.S. patents may be eligible for limited patent term extension under the Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984, referred to as the Hatch-Waxman Amendments. The Hatch-Waxman Amendments permit a patent restoration term of up to five years as compensation for patent term lost during product development and the FDA regulatory review process. However, patent term restoration cannot extend the remaining term of a patent beyond a total of 14 years from the product's approval date. The patent term restoration period is generally one-half the time between the effective date of an IND and the submission date of an NDA, plus the time between the submission date of an NDA and the approval of that application. Only one patent applicable to an approved drug is eligible for the extension and the extension must be requested prior to expiration of the patent. The USPTO, in consultation with the FDA, reviews and approves the application for any patent term extension or restoration. In the future, we intend to apply for restorations of patent term for some of our currently owned or licensed patents to add patent life beyond their current expiration date, depending on the expected length of clinical trials and other factors involved in the submission of the relevant NDA.

Data and market exclusivity provisions under the FDCA also can delay the submission or the approval of certain applications. The FDCA provides a five-year period of non-patent data exclusivity within the United States to the first applicant to gain approval of an NDA for a new chemical entity. A drug is a new chemical entity if the FDA has not previously approved any other new drug containing the same active moiety, which is the molecule or ion responsible for the action of the drug substance. During the exclusivity period, the FDA may not accept for review an abbreviated new drug application, or ANDA, or a 505(b)(2) NDA submitted by another company for another version of such drug where the applicant does not own or have a legal right of reference to all the data required for approval. However, an application may be submitted after four years if it contains a certification of patent invalidity or non-infringement. The FDCA also provides three years of marketing exclusivity for an NDA, 505(b)(2) NDA or supplement to an existing NDA if new clinical investigations, other than bioavailability studies, conducted or sponsored by the applicant are deemed by the FDA to be essential to the approval of the application, for example, for new indications, dosages or strengths of an existing drug. This three-year exclusivity covers only the conditions associated with the new clinical investigations and does not prohibit the FDA from approving ANDAs or 505(b)(2) NDAs for drugs containing the original active agent. Five-year and three-year exclusivity will not delay the submission or approval of a full NDA; however, an applicant submitting a full NDA would be required to conduct, or obtain a right of reference to all of the

pre-clinical studies, adequate and well-controlled clinical trials necessary to demonstrate safety and effectiveness.



---

**Table of Contents*****Foreign Regulation***

In addition to regulations in the United States, we will be subject to a variety of foreign regulations governing clinical trials and commercial sales and distribution of our products. Whether or not we obtain FDA approval for a product, we must obtain approval by the comparable regulatory authorities of foreign countries before we can commence clinical trials and approval of foreign countries or economic areas, such as the European Union, before we may market products in those countries or areas. The approval process and requirements governing the conduct of clinical trials, product licensing, pricing and reimbursement vary greatly from place to place, and the time may be longer or shorter than that required for FDA approval.

In the European Economic Area, or EEA, which is comprised of the 27 member states of the European Union, or Member States, plus Norway, Iceland and Liechtenstein, medicinal products can only be commercialized after obtaining a Marketing Authorization, or MA. There are two types of MAs:

**Community MAs** These are issued by the European Commission through the Centralized Procedure, based on the opinion of the Committee for Medicinal Products for Human Use, or CHMP, of the European Medicines Agency, or EMA, and are valid throughout the entire territory of the EEA. The Centralized Procedure is mandatory for certain types of products, such as biotechnology medicinal products, orphan medicinal products, and medicinal products indicated for the treatment of AIDS, cancer, neurodegenerative disorders, diabetes, auto-immune and viral diseases. The Centralized Procedure is optional for products containing a new active substance not yet authorized in the EEA; for products that constitute a significant therapeutic, scientific or technical innovation; or for products that are in the interest of public health in the European Union.

**National MAs** These are issued by the competent authorities of the Member States of the EEA and only cover their respective territory, and are available for products not falling within the mandatory scope of the Centralized Procedure. Where a product has already been authorized for marketing in a Member State of the EEA, this National MA can be recognized in another Member State through the Mutual Recognition Procedure. If the product has not received a National MA in any Member State at the time of application, it can be approved simultaneously in various Member States through the Decentralized Procedure. Under the Decentralized Procedure, an identical dossier is submitted to the competent authorities of each of the Member States in which the MA is sought, one of which is selected by the applicant as the Reference Member State. The competent authority of the Reference Member State prepares a draft assessment report, a draft summary of the product characteristics, or SPC, and a draft of the labeling and package leaflet, which are sent to the other Member States (referred to as the Member States Concerned) for their approval. If the Member States Concerned raise no objections, based on a potential serious risk to public health, to the assessment, SPC, labeling or packaging proposed by the Reference Member State, the product is subsequently granted a National MA in all the Member States (i.e., in the Reference Member State and the Member States Concerned).

Under the above described procedures, before granting the MA, the EMA or the competent authorities of the Member States of the EEA assess the risk-benefit balance of the product on the basis of scientific criteria concerning its quality, safety and efficacy. As in the United States, it may be possible in foreign countries to obtain a period of market and/or data exclusivity that would have the effect of postponing the entry into the marketplace of a competitor's generic product. For example, if any of our products receive marketing approval in the EEA, we expect they will benefit from eight years of data exclusivity and ten years of marketing exclusivity. An additional non-cumulative

one-year period of marketing exclusivity is possible if during the data exclusivity period (the first eight years of the 10-year marketing exclusivity period), we obtain an authorization for one or more new therapeutic indications that are deemed to bring a significant clinical benefit compared to existing therapies. The data exclusivity period begins on the date of the product's first marketing authorization in the European Union and prevents generics from relying on the marketing authorization holder's pharmacological, toxicological and clinical data for a period of eight years. After eight years, a generic product application may be submitted and generic companies may rely on the marketing authorization holder's data. However, a generic cannot launch until two years later (or a total of 10 years after the first marketing authorization in the European

## **Table of Contents**

Union of the innovator product), or three years later (or a total of 11 years after the first marketing authorization in the European Union of the innovator product) if the marketing authorization holder obtains marketing authorization for a new indication with significant clinical benefit within the eight-year data exclusivity period. In Japan, our products may be eligible for eight years of data exclusivity. There can be no assurance that we will qualify for such regulatory exclusivity, or that such exclusivity will prevent competitors from seeking approval solely on the basis of their own studies.

When conducting clinical trials in the European Union, we must adhere to the provisions of the European Union Clinical Trials Directive and the laws and regulations of the European Union Member States implementing them. These provisions require, among other things, that the prior authorization of an Ethics Committee and the competent Member State authority is obtained before commencing the clinical trial.

## ***Pricing and Reimbursement***

In the United States and internationally, sales of products that we market in the future, and our ability to generate revenues on such sales, are dependent, in significant part, on the availability of adequate coverage and reimbursement from third-party payors, such as state and federal governments, managed care providers and private insurance plans. Private insurers, such as health maintenance organizations and managed care providers, have implemented cost-cutting and reimbursement initiatives and likely will continue to do so in the future. These include establishing formularies that govern the drugs and biologics that will be offered and the out-of-pocket obligations of member patients for such products. We may need to conduct pharmacoeconomic studies to demonstrate the cost-effectiveness of our products for formulary coverage and reimbursement. Even with such studies, our products may be considered less safe, less effective or less cost-effective than existing products, and third-party payors may not provide coverage and reimbursement for our product candidates, in whole or in part.

In addition, particularly in the United States and increasingly in other countries, we are required to provide discounts and pay rebates to state and federal governments and agencies in connection with purchases of our products that are reimbursed by such entities. It is possible that future legislation in the United States and other jurisdictions could be enacted to potentially impact reimbursement rates for the products we are developing and may develop in the future and could further impact the levels of discounts and rebates paid to federal and state government entities. Any legislation that impacts these areas could impact, in a significant way, our ability to generate revenues from sales of products that, if successfully developed, we bring to market.

Political, economic and regulatory influences are subjecting the health care industry in the United States to fundamental changes. There have been, and we expect there will continue to be, legislative and regulatory proposals to change the health care system in ways that could significantly affect our future business. For example, the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Affordability Reconciliation Act, or collectively, the PPACA, enacted in March 2010, substantially changes the way health care is financed by both governmental and private insurers. Among other cost containment measures, PPACA establishes:

an annual, nondeductible fee on any entity that manufactures or imports certain branded prescription drugs and biologic agents;

a new Medicare Part D coverage gap discount program, in which pharmaceutical manufacturers who wish to have their drugs covered under Part D must offer discounts to eligible beneficiaries during their coverage

gap period, or the donut hole; and

a new formula that increases the rebates a manufacturer must pay under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program. In addition, other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted in the United States since the PPACA was enacted. On August 2, 2011, the Budget Control Act of 2011, among other things, created measures for spending reductions by Congress. A Joint Select Committee on Deficit Reduction, tasked with recommending a targeted deficit reduction of at least \$1.2 trillion for the years 2013 through 2021, was unable to reach required

## **Table of Contents**

goals, thereby triggering the legislation's automatic reduction to several government programs. This includes aggregate reductions to Medicare payments to providers of up to 2% per fiscal year, starting in 2013. On January 2, 2013, President Obama signed into law the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012, or the ATRA, which delayed for another two months the budget cuts mandated by these sequestration provisions of the Budget Control Act of 2011. The ATRA, among other things, also reduced Medicare payments to several providers, including hospitals, imaging centers and cancer treatment centers, and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years.

## ***Sales and Marketing***

The FDA regulates all advertising and promotion activities for products under its jurisdiction prior to and after approval, including standards and regulations for direct-to-consumer advertising, dissemination of off-label information, industry-sponsored scientific and educational activities and promotional activities involving the Internet. Drugs may be marketed only for the approved indications and in accordance with the provisions of the approved label. Further, if there are any modifications to the drug, including changes in indications, labeling, or manufacturing processes or facilities, we may be required to submit and obtain FDA approval of a new or supplemental NDA, which may require us to collect additional data or conduct additional pre-clinical studies and clinical trials. Failure to comply with applicable FDA requirements may subject a company to adverse publicity, enforcement action by the FDA, corrective advertising, consent decrees and the full range of civil and criminal penalties available to the FDA.

Physicians may prescribe legally available drugs for uses that are not described in the drug's labeling and that differ from those tested by us and approved by the FDA. Such off-label uses are common across medical specialties, and often reflect a physician's belief that the off-label use is the best treatment for the patient. The FDA does not regulate the behavior of physicians in their choice of treatments, but FDA regulations do impose stringent restrictions on manufacturers' communications regarding off-label uses. Failure to comply with applicable FDA requirements may subject a company to adverse publicity, enforcement action by the FDA, corrective advertising, consent decrees and the full range of civil and criminal penalties available to the FDA.

Outside the United States, our ability to market a product is contingent upon obtaining marketing authorization from the appropriate regulatory authorities. The requirements governing marketing authorization, pricing and reimbursement vary widely from country to country.

We may also be subject to various federal and state laws pertaining to health care fraud and abuse, including anti-kickback laws and false claims laws. Anti-kickback laws make it illegal for a prescription drug manufacturer to solicit, offer, receive, or pay any remuneration in exchange for, or to induce, the referral of business, including the purchase or prescription of a particular drug. Due to the breadth of the statutory provisions, the absence of guidance in the form of regulations, and very few court decisions addressing industry practices, it is possible that our practices might be challenged under anti-kickback or similar laws. False claims laws prohibit anyone from knowingly and willingly presenting, or causing to be presented, for payment to third-party payors (including Medicare and Medicaid) claims for reimbursed drugs or services that are false or fraudulent, claims for items or services not provided as claimed, or claims for medically unnecessary items or services. Our activities relating to the sale and marketing of our products may be subject to scrutiny under these laws.

Violations of fraud and abuse laws may be punishable by criminal and/or civil sanctions, including fines and civil monetary penalties, the possibility of exclusion from federal health care programs (including Medicare and Medicaid) and corporate integrity agreements, which impose, among other things, rigorous operational and monitoring requirements on companies. Similar sanctions and penalties also may be imposed upon executive officers and employees, including criminal sanctions against executive officers under the so-called responsible corporate officer

doctrine, even in situations where the executive officer did not intend to violate the law and was unaware of any wrongdoing. Given the penalties that may be imposed on companies and individuals if

## **Table of Contents**

convicted, allegations of such violations often result in settlements even if the company or individual being investigated admits no wrongdoing. Settlements often include significant civil sanctions, including fines and civil monetary penalties, and corporate integrity agreements. If the government was to allege or convict us or our executive officers of violating these laws, our business could be harmed. In addition, private individuals have the ability to bring similar actions. Our activities could be subject to challenge for the reasons discussed above and due to the broad scope of these laws and the increasing attention being given to them by law enforcement authorities. Further, there are an increasing number of state laws that require manufacturers to make reports to states on pricing and marketing information. Many of these laws contain ambiguities as to what is required to comply with the laws. Given the lack of clarity in laws and their implementation, our reporting actions could be subject to the penalty provisions of the pertinent state authorities.

## **Employees**

As of December 31, 2013, we employed 21 employees, 20 of whom were full-time. To successfully develop our drug candidates, we must be able to attract and retain highly skilled personnel. We anticipate hiring additional employees for research and development, clinical and regulatory affairs and general and administrative activities over the next few years. In addition, we intend to use clinical research organizations and third parties to perform our clinical studies and manufacturing.

## **Properties**

Our headquarters are located at 3960 Broadway, New York, New York 10032, where we occupy approximately 13,000 square feet of office and laboratory space. The term of the lease expires September 30, 2014, and we have the option to extend the term of the lease for one additional year, until September 30, 2015. We also lease office space in Towson, Maryland on a month to month basis.

## **Legal Proceedings**

We are not currently involved in any material legal proceedings.

**Table of Contents****DIRECTORS AND EXECUTIVE OFFICERS**

The following table sets forth certain information concerning our executive officers and directors as of January 30, 2014:

<b>Name</b>	<b>Age</b>	<b>Position</b>
<i>Executive Officers</i>		
Sharon Mates, Ph.D.	60	Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer
Lawrence J. Hinline	57	Vice President of Finance, Chief Financial Officer and Secretary
Allen A. Fienberg, Ph.D.	53	Vice President of Business Development
Lawrence P. Wennogle, Ph.D.	64	Vice President, Drug Discovery
Kimberly E. Vanover, Ph.D.	48	Vice President, Clinical Development
<i>Non-Employee Directors</i>		
Christopher Alafi, Ph.D.	50	Director
Richard Lerner, M.D.	75	Director
Joel S. Marcus	66	Director
Sir Michael Rawlins, M.D., FRCP, FMedSci	72	Director
Rory B. Riggs	60	Director
Robert L. Van Nostrand	56	Director

**Executive Officers**

*Sharon Mates, Ph.D.* Dr. Mates has been the Chairman of the board of directors, President and Chief Executive Officer of ITI since June 2002. Dr. Mates co-founded ITI in May 2002. Prior to co-founding ITI, Dr. Mates was a co-founder of Functional Genetics, and served as its Chairman and Chief Executive Officer from December 2000 until August 2003. From 1989-1998 Dr. Mates was the President and a board member of North American Vaccine Inc. and its predecessor companies. She has served on several boards, and recently completed a board membership and a two-year chairmanship of the Board of the New York Biotechnology Association. Dr. Mates has also served on the Advisory Council of the Center for Society and Health at the Harvard School of Public Health, the Board of Visitors of the Biotechnology Institute of the University of Maryland and the board of directors of Gilda's Club of New York. Earlier in her career, Dr. Mates spent several years as a research analyst and investment banker, and as an advisor to the life sciences industry. Dr. Mates received her B.S. from the Ohio State University and her Ph.D. from the University of Washington, and completed her postdoctoral fellowships at The Massachusetts General Hospital and Harvard Medical School.

We believe that Dr. Mates possesses specific attributes that qualify her to serve as chairman of our board of directors, including the perspective and experience she brings as the co-founder, President and Chief Executive of ITI, which brings historic knowledge, operational expertise and continuity to our board of directors, and her industry expertise, including over 24 years of experience leading both private and public companies.

*Lawrence J. Hinline, CPA.* Mr. Hinline has served as Vice President of Finance, Chief Financial Officer and Secretary of ITI since June 2002. From December 2000 to November 2003, Mr. Hinline was the Vice-President of Finance and Chief Financial Officer of Functional Genetics, Inc. Prior to that, Mr. Hinline served as the Vice President of Finance of North American Vaccine, Inc. and its predecessor companies from 1993 to 2000, and he served as Corporate Controller from 1989 to 1993. During this time, Mr. Hinline oversaw the growth of the



accounting function and its systems for the company that emerged as a start-up and was later acquired by Baxter Health Care. Mr. Hineline is a licensed CPA in the State of Maryland and received his Bachelor's Degree from the University of Maryland Baltimore County.

*Allen A. Fienberg, Ph.D.* Dr. Fienberg has served as Vice President of Business Development of ITI since June 2002. He co-founded ITI in May 2002. Dr. Fienberg received his A.B. degree in Genetics from the

---

**Table of Contents**

University of California, Berkeley and his Ph.D. in Human Genetics from Yale University. He completed post-doctoral studies at The Rockefeller University under the direction of Dr. Paul Greengard from 1991-1999. From 1999-2001, Dr. Fienberg was a staff scientist at the Genomics Institute of the Novartis Research Foundation and was appointed a Research Assistant Professor at The Rockefeller University from 2001-2002.

*Lawrence P. Wennogle, Ph.D.* Dr. Wennogle has served as Vice President, Drug Discovery of ITI since January 2003. For the past 33 years, Dr. Wennogle has been involved in research and development in the pharmaceutical industry aimed at the discovery of novel pharmaceutical entities for human diseases. He was a Staff Scientist and Principal Research Fellow at Ciba-Geigy and Novartis Pharmaceutical Corporation for 19 years, where he led drug discovery programs for CNS disorders, cardiovascular diseases, diabetes and inflammation. Dr. Wennogle received his B.A. from Ithaca College and his Ph.D. in Biochemistry from the University of Colorado, Boulder. He then completed two post-doctoral positions, one at the University of Colorado and the second at the Pasteur Institute in Paris, France, working under Jean-Pierre Changeux on the structure-function of the nicotinic acetylcholine receptor.

*Kimberly E. Vanover, Ph.D.* Dr. Vanover joined ITI in March 2007 and has been Vice President, Clinical Development of ITI since January 2011. Previously, she was Executive Director, Clinical Development of ITI from January 2008 to December 2010 and Senior Director, Clinical Development of ITI from March 2007 to December 2007. She has spent over 20 years on the discovery and development of small molecule drugs for the treatment of neuropsychiatric and neurodegenerative diseases. Dr. Vanover was Postdoctoral Research Scientist at Lederle Laboratories from 1992 to 1994, Postdoctoral Research Trainee in the Department of Psychiatry at the University of California San Diego from 1994 to 1995, Senior Scientist and Group Leader at CoCensys from 1995 to 2000 and held positions as Group Leader and Director at ACADIA Pharmaceuticals from 2000 to 2007. In these positions, Dr. Vanover participated in the discovery and development of a broad range of new CNS therapeutics, including drugs to treat psychosis, insomnia, cognitive impairment, movement disorders, acute and neuropathic pain, anxiety, epilepsy, and drug abuse. Dr. Vanover received her B.A. in Psychology from the University of Missouri and her Ph.D. in Biopsychology from the University of Chicago.

**Non-Employee Directors**

*Christopher Alafi, Ph.D.* Dr. Alafi has served on the board of directors of ITI since January 2013. Dr. Alafi has been a General Partner of Alafi Capital Company, LLC, a venture capital firm, since 1995. He was previously a Physiology and Anatomy teacher at Santa Monica College, a visiting scholar in the Department of Chemistry at Stanford University and a researcher at DNAX. Dr. Alafi currently serves as a director of ISTO Technologies, Inc. and has previously served as a director of Coley Pharmaceutical Group, Inc., CyberGold, Inc. and Stereotaxis, Inc. Dr. Alafi received a B.A. in Biology from Pomona College and a D.Phil. in Biochemistry from the University of Oxford.

We believe that Dr. Alafi possesses specific attributes that qualify him to serve as a member of our board of directors, including the perspective and experience he brings as a General Partner of Alafi Capital Company, LLC.

*Richard Lerner, M.D.* Dr. Lerner has served on the board of directors of ITI since 2002. Dr. Lerner served as President of the Scripps Research Institute, a private, non-profit biomedical research organization from 1986 to January 2012, and since then has served and continues to serve as Institute Professor. Dr. Lerner received the Wolf Prize in Chemistry in 1994, the California Scientist of the Year Award in 1996, the Paul Ehrlich and Ludwig Darmstaedter Prize in 2003, and the Prince of Asturias Award in 2012 for his achievements in the development of catalytic antibodies and combinatorial antibody libraries. Dr. Lerner is a member of the National Academy of Sciences and the Royal Swedish Academy of Sciences. Dr. Lerner served as a director of Kraft Foods, Inc. from 2005 to March 2012 and currently serves as a director of Opko Health, Inc., Teva Pharmaceutical Industries Ltd., and Sequenom, Inc. Dr. Lerner received his M.D. from Stanford Medical School.



## **Table of Contents**

We believe that Dr. Lerner possesses specific attributes that qualify him to serve as a member of our board of directors, including his service as a director of other public companies, combined with his business acumen and judgment provide our board of directors with valuable scientific and operational expertise and leadership skills.

*Joel S. Marcus, J.D., CPA.* Mr. Marcus has served on the board of directors of ITI since April 2006. Mr. Marcus co-founded Alexandria Real Estate Equities, Inc. in 1994, Alexandria Venture Investments in 1996, and the annual Alexandria Summit in 2011. He has served as Chairman of the Board of Directors of Alexandria Real Estate Equities, Inc. since May 2007, Chief Executive Officer since March 1997, President since February 2009, and a director since the company's inception in 1994. From 1986 to 1994, Mr. Marcus was a partner at the law firm of Brobeck, Phleger & Harrison LLP, specializing in corporate finance and capital markets, venture capital, and mergers and acquisitions. From 1984 to 1994, he also served as General Counsel and Secretary of Kirin-Amgen, Inc., a joint venture that financed the development of, and owned patents to, two multi-billion dollar genetically engineered biopharmaceutical products. Mr. Marcus was formerly a practicing certified public accountant and tax manager with Arthur Young & Co. specializing in the financing and taxation of REITs. He received his undergraduate and Juris Doctor degrees from the University of California, Los Angeles. In addition to ITI, Mr. Marcus serves on the boards of the Accelerator Corporation, of which he was one of the original architects and co-founders, Foundation for the National Institutes of Health (FNIH), Multiple Myeloma Research Foundation (MMRF), and the Partnership for New York City. Mr. Marcus also served on the Board of Trustees of PennyMac Mortgage Investment Trust, a publicly traded mortgage REIT, from August 2009 to August 2012. Mr. Marcus received the Ernst & Young 1999 Entrepreneur of the Year Award (Los Angeles Real Estate).

We believe that Mr. Marcus possesses specific attributes that qualify him to serve as a member of our board of directors, including his many years of experience in the life sciences industry and his extensive experience serving as a director and an executive officer of other public companies.

*Sir Michael Rawlins, M.D., FRCP, FMedSci.* Sir Michael has served on the board of directors of ITI since May 2013. Sir Michael is known for his long standing leadership of the United Kingdom's National Institute for Clinical Excellence, or NICE, which he led from its inception in 1999 through March 2013. Recently in July 2012, Sir Michael was appointed as the President of the United Kingdom's Royal Society of Medicine, a center for education and scholarship both in the UK and globally. Sir Michael was a professor of clinical pharmacology and a general physician at the University of Newcastle upon Tyne from 1973 to 2006. He received the Prince Mahidol Award for Medicine in 2012, the Galen Medal in 2010, and the Hutchinson Medal in 2003. Sir Michael was appointed Knight Bachelor in 1999.

We believe that Sir Michael possesses specific attributes that qualify him to serve as a member of our board of directors, including his extensive experience in areas of health policy and economics.

*Rory B. Riggs.* Mr. Riggs has served on our board of directors since January 2014. Mr. Riggs co-founded Royalty Pharma, an investment company focused on drug royalties, in 1996 and has served as Chairman of its investment committee since July 2003. Since April 2010, Mr. Riggs has served as founder and Chief Executive Officer of Syntax Analytics, LLC, a development stage venture focused on creating a new information technology platform for large-scale portfolio management. Since June 2006, Mr. Riggs has also served as Managing Member of New Ventures, a venture fund focused on healthcare. Since January 2001, Mr. Riggs has served as Managing Member of Balfour LLC, an investment management company focused on healthcare, biotechnology and technology. From 1996 until 2000, Mr. Riggs served as President and as a director of Biomatrix, Inc., a publicly-traded biopharmaceutical company. From 1991 to 1995, Mr. Riggs served as President and Chief Executive Officer of RF&P Corporation, an investment company owned by the State of Virginia Retirement System. Prior to that, he served as a managing director in PaineWebber's mergers and acquisitions department from 1981 to 1990. In addition to Royalty Pharma, Mr.

Riggs serves on the board of directors of FibroGen, Inc. (since September 1993), a private biotechnology company; Cibus, LLC (since

**Table of Contents**

November 2001), a private agricultural technology company; GeneNews (since January 1998), a publicly-traded molecular diagnostic company; and eReceivables (since September 2003), a private healthcare service technology company. Mr. Riggs graduated from Middlebury College and holds an MBA from Columbia University.

We believe that Mr. Riggs possesses specific attributes that qualify him to serve as a member of our board of directors, including his financial expertise, extensive knowledge of the life sciences industry, and many years of experience as a developer (founder), executive officer and director of successful companies (both public and private) in the life sciences and healthcare.

*Robert L. Van Nostrand.* Mr. Van Nostrand has served on our board of directors since January 2014. Mr. Van Nostrand was Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of Aureon Biosciences, Inc., a private pathology life science company, from January 2010 to July 2010. Prior to joining Aureon Biosciences, Mr. Van Nostrand served as Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of AGI Dermatics, Inc., a private biotechnology company, from July 2007 to September 2008 when the company was acquired. From May 2005 to July 2007, Mr. Van Nostrand served as the Senior Vice President and Chief Compliance Officer of OSI Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a publicly-traded biotechnology company, where he previously served as Vice President and Chief Financial Officer from December 1996 through May 2005 and as Vice President, Finance and Administration prior to that. He also served as OSI's Treasurer from March 1992 to May 2005 and Secretary from March 1995 to January 2004. Mr. Van Nostrand joined OSI as Controller and Chief Accounting Officer in September 1986. Prior to joining OSI, Mr. Van Nostrand served in a managerial position with the accounting firm, Touche Ross & Co., currently Deloitte. Mr. Van Nostrand serves as chairman of the board of directors of Metabolix, Inc., a publicly-traded biotechnology company, as well as chairman of its audit committee. Mr. Van Nostrand also serves on the board of directors of Achillion Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a publicly-traded biotechnology company, where he serves as chairman of the audit committee. He also serves on the board of directors of the Biomedical Research Alliance of New York, a private company providing clinical trial services. Mr. Van Nostrand was the former chairman of, and serves on, the board of the New York Biotechnology Association and serves on the Foundation Board of Farmingdale University. Previously, Mr. Van Nostrand served on the board of directors of Apex Bioventures, Inc., a special purpose acquisition company focused on life sciences. Mr. Van Nostrand holds a B.S. in Accounting from Long Island University, New York. He is a Certified Public Accountant.

We believe that Mr. Van Nostrand possesses specific attributes that qualify him to serve as a member of our board of directors, including his many years of experience in the life sciences industry, as well as his expertise in financial operations, transaction structuring and risk management.

**Scientific Advisory Board**

We have a Scientific Advisory Board which is chaired by Paul Greengard, Ph.D., one of our founders. Dr. Greengard received his Ph.D. in biophysics from Johns Hopkins University in 1953. After postgraduate work in England, he served for nine years as director of biochemical research at the Geigy Research Laboratories. In 1968, he was appointed Professor of Pharmacology at Yale University. In 1983, he was appointed the Vincent Astor Professor at The Rockefeller University, where he founded the Laboratory of Molecular and Cellular Neuroscience.

Dr. Greengard is a pioneer in the field of neuronal signal transduction and his seminal discoveries over the years have provided a framework by which to understand the complexity of how neurotransmitters function in the brain. Dr. Greengard's many awards and honors include the CIBA-Geigy Drew Award in Biomedical Research (1979), the New York Academy of Sciences Award in Biological and Medical Sciences (1980), the Andrew D. White Professorship-at-Large of Cornell University (1981-87), the Pfizer Biomedical Research Award (1987), the Ralph W. Gerard Prize in Neuroscience, Society for Neuroscience (1994), the Charles A.



## **Table of Contents**

Dana Award for Pioneering Achievements in Health (1997), and the Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine (2000). Dr. Greengard has also been a consultant to major pharmaceutical companies and a Chairman and member of the scientific advisory boards of numerous biotechnology companies.

We have additional members of our Scientific Advisory Board who change from time to time, with whom we consult on an as-needed basis.

## **Medical Advisory Board**

Carol A. Tamminga, M.D. is the Chair of our Medical Advisory Board. Dr. Tamminga is the Chair of the Psychiatry Department at the University of Texas Southwestern School of Medicine. She holds the McKenzie Foundation Chair in Psychiatry, the Communities Foundation of Texas, Inc. Chair in Brain Science and is the Chief of Translational Neuroscience Research in Schizophrenia.

Jeffrey Lieberman, M.D. is the Lawrence C. Kolb Professor and Chairman of Psychiatry, at the Columbia University College of Physicians and Surgeons; and Director, of the New York State Psychiatric Institute; Psychiatrist-in-Chief, New York Presbyterian Hospital-Columbia University Medical Center.

John M. Kane, M.D. is Professor and Chairman of Psychiatry at The Hofstra North Shore-LIJ School of Medicine and Vice President for Behavioral Health Services at The North Shore-LIJ Health System.

Christoph U. Correll, M.D. is Professor of Psychiatry and Molecular Medicine, Hofstra North Shore LIJ School of Medicine; Medical Director, Recognition and Prevention (RAP) Program, The Zucker Hillside Hospital, North Shore Long Island Jewish Health System.

Donald Goff, M.D. is Professor and Vice Chair for Research in the Department of Psychiatry at New York University Langone Medical Center (NYULMC) and Director of the Nathan S. Kline Institute for Psychiatric Research.

## **Board Composition and Election of Directors**

### ***Terms of Office***

Our restated certificate of incorporation and our restated bylaws provide that, subject to any applicable rights of holders of any preferred stock then outstanding, the authorized number of directors may be changed only by resolution of our board of directors. We currently have authorized seven directors. In accordance with our restated certificate of incorporation and restated bylaws, our board of directors is divided into three classes with staggered three-year terms. At each annual meeting of stockholders commencing with the meeting in 2014, the successors to the directors whose terms then expire will be elected to serve until the third annual meeting following the election. Our directors are divided among the three classes as follows:

the Class I directors are Richard Lerner, M.D. and Sir Michael Rawlins, M.D., FRCP, FMedSci, and their terms will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2014;

the Class II directors are Christopher Alafi, Ph.D. and Joel S. Marcus, and their terms will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2015; and



the Class III directors are Sharon Mates, Ph.D., Rory B. Riggs and Robert L. Van Nostrand, and their terms will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2016.

Any additional directorships resulting from an increase in the number of directors will be distributed among the three classes so that each class will consist of approximately one-third of the directors.

***Director Independence***

Prior to this offering, our securities were not listed on a national securities exchange or on any inter-dealer quotation system which has a requirement that a majority of directors be independent. We evaluate

---

**Table of Contents**

independence, however, by the standards for director independence set forth in the NASDAQ Marketplace Rules. In addition, in connection with this offering, our common stock has been approved for listing on the NASDAQ Global Select Market, beginning on January 31, 2014. Under Rules 5605 and 5615 of the NASDAQ Marketplace Rules, a majority of a listed company's board of directors must be comprised of independent directors, subject to certain phase-in exceptions. In addition, NASDAQ Marketplace Rules require that, subject to specified exceptions, each member of a listed company's audit, compensation and governance and nominating committees be independent and that audit committee members also satisfy independence criteria set forth in Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act. Under Rule 5605(a)(2) of the NASDAQ Marketplace Rules, a director will only qualify as an independent director if, in the opinion of that company's board of directors, that person does not have a relationship that would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director.

Based upon information requested from and provided by each director concerning their background, employment and affiliations, including family relationships, our board of directors has determined that none of Dr. Alafi, Dr. Lerner, Mr. Marcus, Sir Michael, Mr. Riggs or Mr. Van Nostrand, representing six out of our seven directors, has a relationship that would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director and that each of these directors is independent as that term is defined under Rule 5605(a)(2) of the NASDAQ Marketplace Rules. Dr. Mates is employed by the Company and is therefore not independent under NASDAQ Marketplace Rules.

***Board of Directors Meetings***

During the fiscal year ended December 31, 2013, there were ten meetings of the board of directors and one meeting of the compensation committee, which was the only standing committee of the board of directors. No director attended fewer than 75% of the total number of meetings of the board of directors and of the committee of the board on which he or she served during fiscal 2013, other than Richard Lerner, M.D., who attended five of the ten board meetings held during his tenure, and Sir Michael Rawlins, M.D., FRCP, FMedSci, who attended five of the eight board meetings held during his tenure. Both Rory B. Riggs and Robert L. Van Nostrand were not elected to our board of directors until 2014. Our board of directors has adopted a policy under which each member of our board of directors is strongly encouraged but not required to attend each annual meeting of our stockholders. We did not hold an annual meeting of stockholders in 2013.

***Committees of the Board of Directors***

Our board of directors has established an audit committee, a compensation committee and a nominating and governance committee. Each committee operates under a charter approved by our board of directors. Copies of each committee's charter are posted on the Investor Relations section of our website, which is located at [www.intracellularterapies.com](http://www.intracellularterapies.com). The composition and function of each of these committees are described below.

***Audit Committee.*** Our audit committee is comprised of Mr. Van Nostrand, Sir Michael and Mr. Riggs. Mr. Van Nostrand is the chairperson of the committee. Our board of directors has determined that Mr. Riggs is an audit committee financial expert, as defined by the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission, and satisfies the financial sophistication requirements of applicable NASDAQ rules. Our board of directors has determined that each of Mr. Van Nostrand, Sir Michael and Mr. Riggs is an independent director under the NASDAQ Marketplace Rules and Rule 10A-3 of the Exchange Act.

Our audit committee is authorized to:

approve and retain the independent auditors to conduct the annual audit of our financial statements;

review the proposed scope and results of the audit;

review and pre-approve audit and non-audit fees and services;

**Table of Contents**

review accounting and financial controls with the independent auditors and our financial and accounting staff;

review and approve transactions between us and our directors, officers and affiliates;

recognize and prevent prohibited non-audit services;

establish procedures for complaints received by us regarding accounting matters;

oversee internal audit functions, if any; and

prepare the report of the audit committee that the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission require to be included in our annual meeting proxy statement.

*Compensation Committee.* Our compensation committee is comprised of Mr. Marcus, Dr. Alafi and Mr. Riggs. Mr. Marcus is the chairman of the committee. Our compensation committee is authorized to:

review and recommend the compensation arrangements for management, including the compensation for our president and chief executive officer;

establish and review general compensation policies with the objective to attract and retain superior talent, to reward individual performance and to achieve our financial goals;

administer our stock incentive plans; and

prepare the report of the compensation committee that the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission require to be included in our annual meeting proxy statement.

*Nominating and Governance Committee.* Our nominating and governance committee is comprised of Dr. Alafi, Mr. Lerner and Mr. Marcus. Dr. Alafi is the chairman of the committee. Our nominating and governance committee is authorized to:

identify and nominate members of the board of directors;

develop and recommend to the board of directors a set of corporate governance principles applicable to our company; and

oversee the evaluation of our board of directors.

***Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance***

Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act requires our directors and executive officers, and persons who own more than ten percent of a registered class of our equity securities, to file with the SEC initial reports of ownership and reports of changes in ownership of our common stock and other equity securities. Officers, directors and greater than ten percent stockholders are required by SEC regulations to furnish us with copies of all Section 16(a) forms they file.

To our knowledge, based solely on a review of the copies of such reports furnished to us and written representations regarding the filing of required reports, we believe that all Section 16(a) filing requirements applicable to our directors, executive officers and greater-than-ten-percent beneficial owners with respect to fiscal 2013 were met.

***Code of Ethics***

Prior to the Merger, when it was a public shell, the Company had adopted an initial code of conduct and ethics. We have adopted a new code of conduct and ethics to replace the existing code of conduct and ethics effective January 1, 2014, which applies to all of our employees, including our principal executive officer and our principal financial and accounting officer. We have posted a copy of such code of conduct and ethics on our

**Table of Contents**

website at [www.intracellulartherapies.com](http://www.intracellulartherapies.com). Disclosure regarding any amendments to, or waivers from, provisions of the code of conduct and ethics that apply to our directors, principal executive officer or principal financial officer will be included in a Current Report on Form 8-K within four business days following the date of the amendment or waiver, unless website posting or the issuance of a press release of such amendments or waivers is then permitted by The NASDAQ Stock Market LLC.

***Board Leadership Structure and Role on Risk Oversight***

Our board of directors does not have a policy regarding the separation of the roles of Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the board of directors, as our board of directors believes it is in the best interest of the Company to make that determination based on the position and direction of the Company and the membership of the board of directors. Our board of directors has determined that having an employee director serve as Chairman is in the best interest of the Company's stockholders at this time because of the efficiencies achieved in having the role of Chief Executive Officer and Chairman combined, and because the detailed knowledge of our day-to-day operations and business that the Chief Executive Officer possesses greatly enhances the decision-making processes of our board of directors as a whole. We have a strong governance structure in place, including independent directors, to ensure the powers and duties of the dual role are handled responsibly. We do not have a lead independent director.

The Chairman of the board of directors and the other members of the board of directors work in concert to provide oversight of our management and affairs. Our board of directors encourages communication among its members and between management and the board of directors to facilitate productive working relationships. Working with the other members of the board of directors, Dr. Mates also strives to ensure that there is an appropriate balance and focus among key board responsibilities such as strategic development, review of operations and risk oversight.

Table of Contents**EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION**

Unless we specifically indicate otherwise, all share and per share numbers included in this Executive Compensation section have been adjusted as necessary to reflect the exchange of shares in the Merger.

**Summary Compensation Table**

The following table shows the total compensation paid or accrued during the last two fiscal years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012 to (1) our President and Chief Executive Officer and (2) our two next most highly compensated executive officers who earned more than \$100,000 during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2013 and were serving as executive officers as of such date. These executive officers are referred to as our named executive officers in this prospectus.

<b>Name and Principal Position</b>	<b>Year</b>	<b>Salary (\$)</b>	<b>Bonus (\$)</b>	<b>Option Awards (\$)<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>All Other Compensation (\$)<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Total (\$)</b>
Sharon Mates, Ph.D. <i>Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer</i>	2013	611,900	500,000 <sup>(3)</sup>	115,000	8,442	1,235,342
	2012	588,400	117,700	100,000	7,750	813,850
Lawrence J. Hinline <i>Vice President of Finance, Chief Financial Officer and Secretary</i>	2013	257,500	100,000 <sup>(4)</sup>	23,000	8,166	388,666
	2012	250,000	17,500	20,000	7,750	295,250
Allen A. Fienberg, Ph.D. <i>Vice President of Business Development</i>	2013	257,900	25,800 <sup>(5)</sup>	17,250	7,926	308,876
	2012	250,400	8,800	20,000	7,750	286,950

- (1) The options granted in 2013 were for the named executive officer's performance in 2012 and the options granted in 2012 were for the named executive officer's performance in 2011. These amounts represent the aggregate grant date fair value for option awards granted to our named executive officers, computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. See Note 5 to our audited financial statements for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 included in this prospectus for details as to the assumptions used to calculate the fair value of the option awards. See also our discussion of stock-based compensation under Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates.
- (2) For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2013, consists of \$792 for Dr. Mates, \$516 for Mr. Hinline and \$276 for Dr. Fienberg in life insurance premiums we paid for a term life insurance policy to benefit the executive officer with a face value of \$150,000, and the balance in matching contributions under our 401(k) plan. For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2012, consists of \$250 in life insurance premiums we paid for a term life insurance policy to benefit the executive officer with a face value of \$150,000, and the balance in matching contributions under our 401(k) plan.
- (3) Dr. Mates received a bonus of \$306,000 for her performance during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2013 plus an additional bonus of \$194,000 for her performance in connection with successful completion of the Private Placement, Merger and Phase 2 clinical trial of ITI-007.
- (4) Mr. Hinline received a bonus of \$51,500 for his performance during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2013 plus an additional bonus of \$48,500 for his performance in connection with successful completion of the Private Placement, Merger and Phase 2 clinical trial of ITI-007.

(5) Dr. Fienberg received a bonus of \$25,800 for his performance during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2013.



**Table of Contents****2013 Fiscal Year Grants of Plan-Based Awards**

The following table shows information regarding grants of equity awards that we made during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2013 to each of our named executive officers. We did not grant any non-equity incentive plan awards during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2013.

Name	Compensation Committee Approval <sup>(1)</sup>	Grant Date <sup>(1)</sup>	All Other Option Awards: Number of Securities Underlying Options	Exercise or Base Price of Option Awards (\$/Sh) <sup>(3)</sup>	Grant Date Fair Value of Stock and Option Awards (\$) <sup>(4)</sup>
			(#) <sup>(2)</sup>		
Sharon Mates, Ph.D.	12/20/2012	5/31/2013	50,000	3.26	115,000
Lawrence J. Hinline	12/20/2012	5/31/2013	10,000	3.26	23,000
Allen A. Fienberg, Ph.D.	12/20/2012	5/31/2013	7,500	3.26	17,250

- (1) On December 20, 2012, the compensation committee approved grants of 50,000 options to Dr. Mates, 10,000 options to Mr. Hinline and 7,500 options to Dr. Fienberg to be granted following the completion of a valuation of ITI's common stock and an increase in the number of shares reserved under ITI's 2003 Equity Incentive Plan. Following the completion of the valuation of ITI's common stock and the increase in the number of shares reserved under ITI's 2003 Equity Incentive Plan, on May 31, 2013 the board of directors of ITI approved these option grants at an exercise price of \$3.26 per share.
- (2) These awards are subject to vesting, as described in detail under Outstanding Equity Awards at 2013 Fiscal Year-End below.
- (3) The exercise price is equal to the fair market value of our common stock, determined in good faith by our board of directors in accordance with the 2003 Equity Incentive Plan.
- (4) These amounts represent the aggregate grant date fair value for option awards granted to our named executive officers, computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. See Note 5 to our audited financial statements for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 included in this prospectus for details as to the assumptions used to calculate the fair value of the option awards. See also our discussion of stock-based compensation under Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates.

**Narrative Disclosure to Summary Compensation Table**

*Sharon Mates, Ph.D.* We entered into an employment agreement with Dr. Mates in February 2008, who has been our President and Chief Executive Officer since 2003. The agreement provides for a salary of \$503,000 effective in February 2008, subject to our annual review and adjustment in the discretion of our board of directors, and that Dr. Mates is eligible for bonus payments and stock options as may be awarded by our board of directors. The most recent adjustment, effective on January 1, 2014, increased Dr. Mates' salary to \$636,000, which represented a 4% increase from her 2013 base salary of \$611,900. In 2013, she was awarded a bonus of \$306,000, or 50% of her then base salary, for her performance during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2013 plus an additional bonus of \$194,000 for her performance in connection with successful completion of the Private Placement, Merger and Phase 2 clinical trial of ITI-007. In addition, her employment agreement provides that we will pay the premium on a life insurance policy in an amount equal to one and one half times her base salary; however, we paid a premium in the amount of \$792 on a life insurance policy with a face value of \$150,000, to which she assented. For 2013, we also paid \$7,650 in

matching contributions under our 401(k) plan. The employment agreement also provides that Dr. Mates is entitled to participate in our benefit plans on the same basis as other executive level employees as well as long-term disability insurance and reimbursement for reasonable business expenses. The initial term of the agreement was three years and will be renewed for successive one year terms, unless we or Dr. Mates provides notice that we or she, as the case may be, does not wish to renew the agreement or wishes to renew the agreement on different terms than those contained in the agreement.

If Dr. Mates' employment is terminated for any reason, she will be entitled to compensation and benefits through the last day of her employment, including accrued but untaken vacation. If her employment is terminated

---

**Table of Contents**

due to her death or disability, we will also pay her or her estate the compensation which would otherwise have been payable to her through the end of the month in which such termination occurs as well as payment for any accrued but untaken vacation. If her employment is terminated without cause by us or she terminates her employment for good reason, she will receive the following severance benefits following her employment termination, on condition that she executes a general release in our favor: (a) payment of 12 months of her then current base salary and the pro rata portion of an amount equal to the bonus she was awarded for the previous year, if any, which severance payments will be paid in one lump sum on the date the general release she executes becomes effective; (b) payment for 12 months of the portion of the COBRA premiums that we paid prior to her termination; and (c) all of her unvested stock options will become fully vested and exercisable. Dr. Mates will also be entitled to such severance benefits if we elect not to renew her employment agreement for reasons other than death, disability or cause, but (i) such severance benefits are conditioned on Dr. Mates executing a general release in favor of us, returning all our property, and complying with her employment agreement, proprietary information, inventions, and non-competition agreement, and the general release and (ii) Dr. Mates will not be eligible for such severance benefits if she or we wish to renew the agreement on different terms than those contained in her employment agreement. In the event of a change of control, all of her unvested stock options and restricted stock will immediately vest. If her employment is terminated for reasons other than death or disability within three months before or 12 months following a change of control, she terminates her employment for good reason during such period, or she terminates her employment for any reason within one month following a change of control, she will be eligible for the following severance benefits following her employment termination: (a) payment of 18 months of her then current base salary and the pro rata portion of an amount equal to the bonus she was awarded for the previous year, which severance payments will be paid in one lump sum on the eighth day following the effective date of the general release, and (b) payment for 18 months of the portion of the COBRA premiums that we paid prior to her termination. Such severance benefits following a change of control are payable on condition that she executes a general release in favor of us, returns all our property and complies with her post-termination obligations under her employment agreement, her proprietary information, inventions, and non-competition agreement, and her general release.

Pursuant to her proprietary information, inventions, and non-competition agreement, Dr. Mates has agreed to not (i) solicit customers, consultants, contractors or employees of ours for a period of one year after the termination of her employment or (ii) compete with us for a period of one year after the later of the termination of her employment or the date a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order enforcing the non-competition provision.

*Lawrence J. Hinline.* We entered into an employment agreement with Mr. Hinline in February 2008, who has been our Vice President of Finance, Chief Financial Officer and Secretary since 2002. The agreement provides for a salary of \$216,400 effective in February 2008, subject to our annual review and adjustment in the discretion of our board of directors, and that Mr. Hinline is eligible for bonus payments and stock options as may be awarded by our board of directors. The most recent adjustment, effective on January 1, 2014, increased Mr. Hinline's salary to \$309,000, which represented a 20% increase from his 2013 base salary of \$257,500. In 2013, he was awarded a bonus of \$51,500, or 20% of his then base salary, for his performance during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2013 plus an additional bonus of \$49,500 for his performance in connection with successful completion of the Private Placement, Merger and Phase 2 clinical trial of ITI-007. In addition, his employment agreement provides that we will pay the premium on a life insurance policy in an amount equal to one and one half times his base salary; however, we paid a premium in the amount of \$516 on a life insurance policy with a face value of \$150,000, to which he assented. For 2013, we also paid \$7,650 in matching contributions under our 401(k) plan. The employment agreement also provides that Mr. Hinline is entitled to participate in our benefit plans on the same basis as other executive level employees as well as long-term disability insurance and reimbursement for reasonable business expenses. The initial term of the agreement was three years and will be renewed for successive one year terms, unless we or Mr. Hinline provides notice that we or he, as the case may be, does not wish to renew the agreement or wishes to renew the agreement on different terms than those contained in the agreement.



---

**Table of Contents**

If Mr. Hinline's employment is terminated for any reason, he will be entitled to compensation and benefits through the last day of his employment, including accrued but untaken vacation. If his employment is terminated due to his death or disability, we will also pay him or his estate the compensation which would otherwise have been payable to him through the end of the month in which such termination occurs as well as payment for any accrued but untaken vacation. If his employment is terminated without cause by us or he terminates his employment for good reason, he will receive the following severance benefits following his employment termination, on condition that he executes a general release in our favor: (a) payment of 12 months of his then current base salary and the pro rata portion of an amount equal to the bonus he was awarded for the previous year, if any, which severance payments will be paid in one lump sum on the date the general release he executes becomes effective; (b) payment for 12 months of the portion of the COBRA premiums that we paid prior to his termination; and (c) all of his unvested stock options will become fully vested and exercisable. Mr. Hinline will also be entitled to such severance benefits if we elect not to renew his employment agreement for reasons other than death, disability or cause, but (i) such severance benefits are conditioned on Mr. Hinline executing a general release in our favor, returning all our property, and complying with his employment agreement, proprietary information, inventions, and non-competition agreement, and the general release and (ii) Mr. Hinline will not be eligible for such severance benefits if he or we wish to renew the agreement on different terms than those contained in his employment agreement. In the event of a change of control, all of his unvested stock options and restricted stock will immediately vest. If his employment is terminated for reasons other than death or disability within three months before or 12 months following a change of control, he terminates his employment for good reason during such period, or he terminates his employment for any reason within one month following a change of control, he will be eligible for the following severance benefits following his employment termination: (a) payment of 18 months of his then current base salary and the pro rata portion of an amount equal to the bonus he was awarded for the previous year, which severance payments will be paid in one lump sum on the eighth day following the effective date of the general release, and (b) payment for 18 months of the portion of the COBRA premiums that we paid prior to his termination. Such severance benefits following a change of control are payable on condition that he executes a general release in favor of us, returns all our property and complies with his post-termination obligations under his employment agreement, his proprietary information, inventions, and non-competition agreement, and his general release.

Pursuant to his proprietary information, inventions, and non-competition agreement, Mr. Hinline has agreed to not (i) solicit customers, consultants, contractors or employees of ours for a period of one year after the termination of his employment or (ii) compete with us for a period of one year after the later of the termination of his employment or the date a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order enforcing the non-competition provision.

*Allen A. Fienberg, Ph.D.* We entered into an employment agreement with Dr. Fienberg in February 2008, who has been our Vice President of Business Development since 2002. The agreement provides for a salary of \$221,400 effective in February 2008, subject to our annual review and adjustment in the discretion of our board of directors, and that Dr. Fienberg is eligible for bonus payments and stock options as may be awarded by our board of directors. The most recent adjustment, effective on January 1, 2014, increased Dr. Fienberg's salary to \$268,200, which represented a 4% increase from his 2013 base salary of \$257,900. In 2013, he was awarded a bonus of \$25,800, or 10% of his then base salary, for his performance during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2013. In addition, his employment agreement provides that we will pay the premium on a life insurance policy in an amount equal to one and one half times his base salary; however, we paid a premium in the amount of \$276 on a life insurance policy with a face value of \$150,000, to which he assented. For 2012, we also paid \$7,650 in matching contributions under our 401(k) plan. The employment agreement also provides that Dr. Fienberg is entitled to participate in our benefit plans on the same basis as other executive level employees as well as long-term disability insurance and reimbursement for reasonable business expenses. The initial term of the agreement was three years and will be renewed for successive one year terms, unless we or Dr. Fienberg provides notice that we or he, as the case may be, does not wish to renew the agreement or wishes to renew the agreement on different terms than those contained in the agreement.



**Table of Contents**

If Dr. Fienberg's employment is terminated for any reason, he will be entitled to compensation and benefits through the last day of his employment, including accrued but untaken vacation. If his employment is terminated due to his death or disability, we will also pay him or his estate the compensation which would otherwise have been payable to him through the end of the month in which such termination occurs as well as payment for any accrued but untaken vacation. If his employment is terminated without cause by us or he terminates his employment for good reason, he will receive the following severance benefits following his employment termination, on condition that he executes a general release in our favor: (a) payment of 12 months of his then current base salary and the pro rata portion of an amount equal to the bonus he was awarded for the previous year, if any, which severance payments will be paid in one lump sum on the date the general release he executes becomes effective; (b) payment for 12 months of the portion of the COBRA premiums that we paid prior to his termination; and (c) all of his unvested stock options will become fully vested and exercisable. Dr. Fienberg will also be entitled to such severance benefits if we elect not to renew his employment agreement for reasons other than death, disability or cause, but (i) such severance benefits are conditioned on Dr. Fienberg executing a general release in our favor, returning all our property, and complying with his employment agreement, proprietary information, inventions, and non-competition agreement, and the general release and (ii) Dr. Fienberg will not be eligible for such severance benefits if he or we wish to renew the agreement on different terms than those contained in his employment agreement. In the event of a change of control, 75% of his unvested stock options and restricted stock will immediately vest.

Pursuant to his proprietary information, inventions, and non-competition agreement, Dr. Fienberg has agreed to not (i) solicit customers, consultants, contractors or employees of ours for a period of one year after the termination of his employment or (ii) compete with us for a period of one year after the later of the termination of his employment or the date a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order enforcing the non-competition provision.

The meanings of the terms cause, good reason, disability and change of control for purposes of these employment agreements are described below under Potential Payments upon Termination or Change in Control.

**Table of Contents****Outstanding Equity Awards at 2013 Fiscal Year-End**

The following table shows grants of stock options outstanding on the last day of the fiscal year ended December 31, 2013, to each of the named executive officers.

Name	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) <sup>(1)</sup>	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) <sup>(1)</sup>	Option Exercise Price (\$)	Option Expiration Date
	Exercisable	Unexercisable		
Sharon Mates, Ph.D.	50,000	0	\$ 0.50	12/19/2014
	25,000	0	\$ 0.60	12/14/2015
	25,000	0	\$ 1.36	12/5/2016
	37,500	0	\$ 1.50	12/12/2017
	50,000	0	\$ 1.50	12/18/2018
	50,000	0	\$ 2.74	6/10/2020
	50,000	0	\$ 2.74	12/21/2020
	33,333	16,667	\$ 2.84	4/30/2022
	16,666	33,334	\$ 3.26	5/31/2023
Lawrence J. Himeline	37,500	0	\$ 0.50	12/19/2014
	12,500	0	\$ 0.60	12/14/2015
	12,500	0	\$ 1.36	12/5/2016
	12,500	0	\$ 1.50	12/12/2017
	10,000	0	\$ 1.50	12/18/2018
	10,000	0	\$ 2.74	6/10/2020
	10,000	0	\$ 2.74	12/21/2020
	6,666	3,334	\$ 2.84	4/30/2022
	3,333	6,667	\$ 3.26	5/31/2023
Allen A. Fienberg, Ph.D.	37,500	0	\$ 0.50	12/19/2014
	12,500	0	\$ 0.60	12/14/2015
	12,500	0	\$ 1.36	12/5/2016
	12,500	0	\$ 1.50	12/12/2017
	10,000	0	\$ 1.50	12/18/2018
	10,000	0	\$ 2.74	6/10/2020
	10,000	0	\$ 2.74	12/21/2020
	6,666	3,334	\$ 2.84	4/30/2022
	2,500	5,000	\$ 3.26	5/31/2023

- (1) The remaining options to purchase shares of our common stock that expire on April 30, 2022 will vest on December 20, 2014. Each option to purchase our common stock that expires on May 31, 2023 vested as to 1/3 of the shares on December 20, 2013, and will vest as to 1/3 of the shares on December 20, 2014 and 1/3 of the shares on December 20, 2015. All options have a ten year term from the date of grant.





**Table of Contents****Option Exercises and Stock Vested in 2013**

The following table shows information regarding exercises of options to purchase our common stock by each of our named executive officers during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2013.

Name	Option Awards	
	Number of Shares Acquired on Exercise (#)	Value Realized on Exercise (\$) <sup>(1)</sup>
Sharon Mates, Ph.D.	50,000	302,640
Lawrence J. Hineline	50,000	302,640
Allen A. Fienberg, Ph.D.	37,500	226,980

- (1) Amounts shown in this column do not represent actual value realized from the sale of the shares acquired upon exercise of options because the shares were not sold on exercise but continue to be held by the executive officer exercising the option. As these options were exercised prior to the Merger, the amounts shown represent the difference between the option exercise price and \$3.1764, the price at which ITI common stock was sold in the Private Placement (as adjusted to \$6.3528 after giving effect to the Merger).

**Pension Benefits**

We do not have any qualified or non-qualified defined benefit plans.

**Nonqualified Deferred Compensation**

We do not have any nonqualified defined contribution plans or other deferred compensation plans.

**Potential Payments upon Termination or Change in Control**

Upon termination of employment without cause or a resignation for good reason, each as defined below, our named executive officers are entitled to receive severance payments. Severance for termination without cause or termination for good reason, each as defined below, for named executive officers is 12 months of base salary plus the pro rata portion of an amount equal to the bonus awarded to such named executive officer for the previous year, if any. In addition, each named executive officer is entitled to payment of 12 months of the portion of the premiums for medical insurance coverage under COBRA that we paid prior to such named executive officer's termination. Payment of these severance benefits is conditioned on the named executive officer signing a general release in our favor.

The table below summarizes the potential payments and benefits to each of our named executive officers assuming a termination without cause or resignation for good reason had occurred as of December 31, 2013.

Name	Severance Payments <sup>(1)</sup>	Bonus Payments <sup>(2)</sup>	Post-Termination Benefits <sup>(3)</sup>	Total Benefits
------	-----------------------------------	-------------------------------	--	----------------

Edgar Filing: Intra-Cellular Therapies, Inc. - Form 424B1

Sharon Mates, Ph.D.	\$ 611,900	\$ 117,700	\$ 16,638	\$ 746,238
Lawrence J. Hinline	\$ 257,500	\$ 17,500	\$ 16,638	\$ 291,638
Allen A. Fienberg, Ph.D.	\$ 257,900	\$ 8,800	\$ 16,638	\$ 283,338

- (1) The severance agreements for our named executive officers are set forth in their respective employment agreements.
- (2) Reflects a pro rata portion of the named executive officer's 2012 bonus based on the period from January 1, 2013 through December 31, 2013, which equals the full amount of the named executive officer's 2012 bonus. However, the 2013 bonus had already been paid to such named executive officers prior to

**Table of Contents**

December 31, 2013 in the amounts set forth in the Summary Compensation Table above, so we would not have paid the amounts set forth in this column at December 31, 2013 in addition to the 2013 bonus payments already made.

- (3) Represents premiums that would be payable by us for continuation of the executive's medical and dental insurance coverage, assuming a termination without cause or resignation for good reason had occurred as of December 31, 2013.

The table below summarizes the potential payments and benefits to each of our named executive officers assuming a termination following a change in control had occurred at December 31, 2013. Each of our named executive officers has agreed in writing that the Merger does not constitute a change in control under their respective employment agreements.

<b>Name</b>	<b>Severance Payments<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Bonus Payments<sup>(1)(2)</sup></b>	<b>Value of Additional Vested Option Awards<sup>(1)(3)</sup></b>	<b>Post-Termination Benefits<sup>(1)(4)</sup></b>	<b>Total Benefits</b>
Sharon Mates, Ph.D.	\$ 917,850	\$ 117,700	\$ 844,034	\$ 24,957	\$ 1,904,541
Lawrence J. Hinline	\$ 386,250	\$ 17,500	\$ 168,817	\$ 24,957	\$ 597,524
Allen A. Fienberg, Ph.D.	\$ 257,900	\$ 8,800	\$ 105,697	\$ 16,638	\$ 389,035

- (1) Each of our named executive officers, except for Dr. Fienberg, shall, if the executive's employment is terminated for reasons other than death or disability within three months before or 12 months following a change of control, the executive terminates his or her employment for good reason during such period, or the executive terminates his or her employment for any reason within one month following a change of control, be entitled to (a) payment of 18 months of the executive's then current base salary and the pro rata portion of an amount equal to the bonus the executive was awarded for the previous year, if any, and (b) payment by us of 18 months of the portion of the premiums for medical insurance coverage under COBRA that we paid prior to such executive's termination. Such severance benefits following a change of control are payable on condition that the executive executes a general release in favor of us, returns all our property and complies with his or her post-termination obligations under his or her employment agreement, proprietary information, inventions, and non-competition agreement, and general release. Upon any such termination, Dr. Fienberg would be entitled to the same severance benefits that he otherwise would be entitled to receive without regard to a change of control as described above. In addition, in the event of a change of control, any unvested stock options or restricted stock awarded to Dr. Mates or Mr. Hinline will immediately vest and become exercisable and 75% of any unvested stock options or restricted stock awarded to Dr. Fienberg will immediately vest and become exercisable.
- (2) Reflects a pro rata portion of the named executive officer's 2012 bonus based on the period from January 1, 2013 through December 31, 2013, which equals the full amount of the named executive officer's 2012 bonus. However, the 2013 bonus had already been paid to such named executive officers prior to December 31, 2013 in the amounts set forth in the Summary Compensation Table above, so we would not have paid the amounts set forth in this column at December 31, 2013 in addition to the 2013 bonus payments already made.
- (3) This represents the intrinsic value of the number of option shares that would vest, assuming a change of control termination had occurred at December 31, 2013.
- (4) Represents premiums that would be payable by us for continuation of the executive's medical and dental insurance coverage, assuming a change of control termination had occurred at December 31, 2013.



**Table of Contents**

The table below summarizes the potential payments and benefits to each of our named executive officers assuming a change in control without termination had occurred at December 31, 2013.

<b>Name</b>	<b>Severance Payments</b>	<b>Bonus Payments</b>	<b>Value of Additional Vested Option Awards<sup>(1)(2)</sup></b>	<b>Post-Termination Benefits</b>	<b>Total Benefits</b>
Sharon Mates, Ph.D.	N/A	N/A	\$ 844,034	N/A	\$ 844,034
Lawrence J. Hineline	N/A	N/A	\$ 168,817	N/A	\$ 168,817
Allen A. Fienberg, Ph.D.	N/A	N/A	\$ 105,697	N/A	\$ 105,697

- (1) In the event of a change of control, any unvested stock options or restricted stock awarded to Dr. Mates or Mr. Hineline will immediately vest and become exercisable and 75% of any unvested stock options or restricted stock awarded to Dr. Fienberg will immediately vest and become exercisable.
- (2) This represents the intrinsic value of the number of option shares that would vest, assuming a change of control without termination had occurred at December 31, 2013.

For purposes of severance payments, good reason is defined as an executive resigning after the occurrence of one of the following events without the executive's written consent:

The assignment to the executive of any duties or responsibilities which result in the material diminution of the executive's position;

a reduction by the Company in the executive's annual base salary of 5% or greater with respect to Dr. Mates and Mr. Hineline, and of greater than 5% with respect to Dr. Fienberg;

a material change in the geographic location at which the executive is required to perform services; or

material breach by the Company of any material provision of the executive's employment agreement. The executive must provide us with written notice within 60 days after the occurrence of a good reason event, and we have 30 days to correct the event after receipt of the notice.

For purposes of severance payments, cause is defined as a termination by us after the occurrence of one of the following events:

a good faith finding by the Company that the executive has engaged in gross negligence or gross misconduct that is materially injurious to the Company;

the executive's conviction of a felony or crime involving fraud or embezzlement of Company property;

the executive's material breach of the executive's employment agreement which, if curable, has not been cured by the executive within 60 days after he or she receives written notice from the Company stating with reasonable specificity the nature of the breach;

material breach of fiduciary duty; or

refusal to follow or implement a clear and reasonable directive of our board of directors as a whole (or an officer of the Company, in the case of Mr. Hineline and Dr. Fienberg), provided that such directive is ethical and legal and which, if curable, has not been cured by the executive within 60 days after he or she receives written notice from the Company stating with reasonable specificity the nature of such refusal.

For purposes of severance payments, the determination of disability will occur when the executive is unable due to a physical or mental condition to perform the essential functions of his or her position with or without reasonable accommodation for 90 consecutive days, or 180 days in the aggregate whether or not consecutive, during any 360-day period, or based on the written certification by a licensed physician of the likely continuation of such condition for such period.

**Table of Contents**

For purposes of severance payments, a "change in control" means:

a sale, lease or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company;

a consolidation or merger of the Company with or into any other corporation or other entity or person, or any other corporate reorganization, in which the stockholders of the Company immediately prior to such consolidation, merger or reorganization, own less than 50% of the outstanding voting power of the surviving entity (and its parent) following the consolidation, merger or reorganization; or

any transaction (or series of related transactions involving a person or entity, or a group of affiliated persons or entities) in which in excess of 50% of the Company's outstanding voting power is transferred.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, a "change in control" will not be deemed to occur on account of the sale or acquisition of the Company's capital stock by institutional investors or venture capital firms for the primary purpose of obtaining financing for the Company.

**Additional Narrative Disclosure**

We sponsor a defined contribution 401(k) plan covering all full-time employees. Participants may elect to contribute their annual pre-tax earnings up to the federally allowed maximum limits. We make a matching contribution of 50% on the first 6% of contributions made by participants. For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2013, we made matching contributions in the amount of \$7,650 to the 401(k) plan for each of our named executive officers.

**Director Compensation**

The following table shows the total compensation paid or accrued during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2013 to each of our directors, other than Dr. Mates who does not receive compensation for her service as a director.

Name <sup>(1)</sup>	Change in Pension Value						
	Fees Earned or Paid in Cash (\$)	Stock Awards (\$)	Option Awards (\$)	Non-Equity Incentive Compensation (\$)	Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Earnings	All Other Compensation (\$)	Total (\$)
Christopher Alafi, Ph.D. <sup>(3)</sup>	N/A	N/A	65,800	N/A	N/A	N/A	65,800
Richard Lerner, M.D. <sup>(4)</sup>	N/A	N/A	72,800	N/A	N/A	N/A	72,800
Joel S. Marcus <sup>(5)</sup>	N/A	N/A	72,800	N/A	N/A	N/A	72,800
Sir Michael Rawlins, M.D., FRCP, FMedSci <sup>(6)</sup>	N/A	N/A	60,480	N/A	N/A	N/A	60,480

(1)



Mr. Riggs and Mr. Van Nostrand were appointed to our board of directors in January 2014 and therefore did not receive any compensation for service on our board of directors during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2013. As of December 31, 2013, Mr. Riggs and Mr. Van Nostrand held no options to purchase shares of our common stock.

- (2) These amounts represent the aggregate grant date fair value for option awards granted to our named executive officers, computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. See Note 5 to our audited financial statements for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 included in this prospectus for details as to the assumptions used to calculate the fair value of the option awards. See also our discussion of stock-based compensation under Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates.
- (3) As of December 31, 2013, Dr. Alafi held 29,375 options to purchase shares of our common stock, none of which were vested.
- (4) As of December 31, 2013, Dr. Lerner held 105,000 options to purchase shares of our common stock, of which 78,750 options were vested.

**Table of Contents**

- (5) As of December 31, 2013, Mr. Marcus held 110,000 options to purchase shares of our common stock, of which 83,750 options were vested.
- (6) As of December 31, 2013, Sir Michael held 27,000 options to purchase shares of our common stock, none of which were vested.

**Director Compensation Policy**

As compensation to our non-employee directors for the year ending December 31, 2013 and the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, we granted options to purchase 20,000 shares, 12,500 shares and 12,500 shares of our common stock, respectively, to each of our non-employee directors serving during such years. We granted any non-employee director who resigned from or joined the ITI board of directors during such years the pro rata portion of the annual option grant representing the portion of such year during which such non-employee director served. We intend to adopt a non-employee director compensation policy designed to ensure that the compensation aligns the directors' interests with the long-term interests of the stockholders, that the structure of the compensation is simple, transparent and easy for stockholders to understand and that our directors are fairly compensated.

Table of Contents**EQUITY COMPENSATION PLAN INFORMATION**

The following table provides certain aggregate information with respect to all of our equity compensation plans in effect as of December 31, 2013.

Plan category	Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, warrants and rights	Weighted-average price of outstanding options, warrants and rights	Number of securities remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation plans (excluding securities reflected in column (a))
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	1,400,125 <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 1.98	837,390 <sup>(2)</sup>
Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders			
Total	1,400,125 <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 1.98	837,390 <sup>(2)</sup>

- (1) Consists of options outstanding under the 2003 Equity Incentive Plan at December 31, 2013. No options were outstanding under the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan at December 31, 2013.
- (2) Consists of 837,390 shares reserved under the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan as of December 31, 2013. Does not include (i) up to an additional 1,400,125 shares reserved under the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan solely after the cancellation or expiration of any unexercised stock options outstanding under the 2003 Equity Incentive Plan that we assumed in the Merger, subject to adjustment as provided in the plan, and (ii) an additional 800,000 shares of our common stock approved for reservation by our board of directors effective January 1, 2014 for issuance under the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan pursuant to the evergreen provision of the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan. The 2003 Equity Incentive Plan terminated by its terms in July 2013. As a result of such termination, no additional awards may be granted under the 2003 Equity Incentive Plan, but equity awards previously granted under the 2003 Equity Incentive Plan will remain outstanding and continue to be governed by the terms of the 2003 Equity Incentive Plan.

**2003 Equity Incentive Plan**

The ITI 2003 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended, was adopted by the board of directors of ITI in July 2003 and by the stockholders of ITI in September 2003. The 2003 Equity Incentive Plan was subsequently amended in January 2006, February 2010 and December 2012, and expired by its terms in July 2013. As a result of such expiration, no additional awards may be granted under the 2003 Equity Incentive Plan, but equity awards previously granted under the 2003 Equity Incentive Plan will remain outstanding and continue to be governed by the terms of the 2003 Equity Incentive Plan. In connection with the Merger, we assumed the options then outstanding under the 2003 Equity Incentive Plan, and immediately following the Merger on August 29, 2013, the only outstanding awards under the 2003 Equity Incentive Plan were options to purchase 1,462,380 shares of our common stock. The 2003 Equity Incentive Plan is administered by our board of directors.

If we are acquired, the surviving or acquiring company may assume or continue the outstanding options by substituting either (a) the consideration payable with respect to the outstanding shares of common stock in connection with the acquisition or (b) shares of stock of the successor or acquiring company. If the surviving or acquiring company does not assume or continue the outstanding options, the outstanding options will be accelerated in full prior to the effective time of the acquisition and will terminate if not exercised at or prior to such effective time.

### **2013 Equity Incentive Plan**

In August 2013, our board of directors approved the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan. The 2013 Equity Incentive Plan became effective on November 7, 2013. Unless sooner terminated by our board of directors or our stockholders, the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan will expire 10 years from its date of effectiveness. Under our 2013

**Table of Contents**

Equity Incentive Plan, we may grant incentive stock options, nonstatutory stock options, restricted stock awards, restricted stock unit awards, stock appreciation rights and other stock awards to our employees, directors and consultants.

As of December 31, 2013, the maximum number of shares of our common stock that may be delivered in satisfaction of awards under the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan is 837,390 shares, plus up to an additional maximum of 1,400,125 shares which may be issued solely after the cancellation or expiration of any unexercised stock options that we assumed in the Merger. These numbers are subject to adjustment in the event of a stock split, stock dividend or other change in our capitalization.

In addition, the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan contains an evergreen provision, which allows for an annual increase in the number of shares of our common stock available for issuance under the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan on January 1 of each year commencing on January 1, 2014 and ending upon expiration of the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan. Effective January 1, 2014, our board of directors approved for reservation an additional 800,000 shares of our common stock for issuance under the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan pursuant to the evergreen provision of the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan. In the future, the annual increase in the number of shares shall be equal to the lesser of:

800,000 shares of our common stock;

4% of the number of shares of our common stock outstanding as of such date; and

such lesser number of shares as determined by our board of directors prior to the applicable January 1<sup>st</sup> date. Shares of our common stock to be issued under the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan may be authorized but unissued shares of our common stock or previously issued shares acquired by us. Any shares of our common stock underlying awards that otherwise expire, terminate, or are forfeited or reacquired by us will again be available for issuance under the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan.

The 2013 Equity Incentive Plan will be administered by our compensation committee following the completion of this offering. Our compensation committee will have full power and authority to determine the terms of awards granted pursuant to this plan, including:

which employees, directors and consultants shall be granted awards;

the type of award to be granted;

the terms and conditions of each award, including the schedule upon which the participant may exercise or otherwise receive common stock under the award; and

all other terms and conditions upon which each award may be granted in accordance with the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan.

However, at such time as the Company may be subject to Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, a maximum of 200,000 shares of our common stock subject to options, stock appreciation rights and other awards whose value is determined by reference to an increase over an exercise or strike price of at least 100% of the fair market value on the date the award is granted may be granted to any one participant during any one calendar year.

Our board of directors may amend or discontinue the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan at any time and may amend any outstanding award. No such amendment may materially impair the rights under any outstanding award without the holder's consent. Stockholder approval will be required for any amendment to the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan to the extent such approval is required by law, including the Code or applicable stock exchange requirements.

## **Table of Contents**

If we are acquired, our board of directors will (i) arrange for the surviving corporation or acquiring corporation (or the surviving or acquiring corporation's parent company) to assume or continue the award or to substitute a similar award for the award; (ii) cancel or arrange for the cancellation of the award, to the extent not vested or not exercised prior to the effective time of the transaction, in exchange for such cash consideration, if any, as our board of directors in its sole discretion, may consider appropriate; and (iii) make a payment, in such form as may be determined by our board of directors equal to the excess, if any, of (A) the value of the property the holder would have received upon the exercise of the award immediately prior to the effective time of the transaction, over (B) any exercise price payable by such holder in connection with such exercise. In addition in connection with such transaction, our board of directors may accelerate the vesting, in whole or in part, of the award (and, if applicable, the time at which the award may be exercised) to a date prior to the effective time of such transaction and may arrange for the lapse, in whole or in part, of any reacquisition or repurchase rights held by the Company with respect to an award.

### ***Indemnification of Directors and Officers***

Our restated certificate of incorporation and our restated bylaws provide that each person who was or is made a party or is threatened to be made a party to or is otherwise involved (including, without limitation, as a witness) in any action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, by reason of the fact that he or she is or was one of our directors or officers or is or was serving at our request as a director, officer, or trustee of another corporation, or of a partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, including service with respect to an employee benefit plan, whether the basis of such proceeding is alleged action in an official capacity as a director, officer or trustee or in any other capacity while serving as a director, officer or trustee, shall be indemnified and held harmless by us to the fullest extent authorized by the Delaware General Corporation Law against all expense, liability and loss (including attorneys' fees, judgments, fines, ERISA excise taxes or penalties and amounts paid in settlement) reasonably incurred or suffered by such.

Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law permits a corporation to indemnify any director or officer of the corporation against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred in connection with any action, suit or proceeding brought by reason of the fact that such person is or was a director or officer of the corporation, if such person acted in good faith and in a manner that he or she reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, the best interests of the corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, if he or she had no reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful. In a derivative action (i.e., one brought by or on behalf of the corporation), indemnification may be provided only for expenses actually and reasonably incurred by any director or officer in connection with the defense or settlement of such an action or suit if such person acted in good faith and in a manner that he or she reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, the best interests of the corporation, except that no indemnification shall be provided if such person shall have been adjudged to be liable to the corporation, unless and only to the extent that the Delaware Chancery Court or the court in which the action or suit was brought shall determine that such person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses despite such adjudication of liability.

Pursuant to Section 102(b)(7) of the Delaware General Corporation Law, Article Eighth of our restated certificate of incorporation eliminates the liability of a director to us or our stockholders for monetary damages for such a breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except for liabilities arising:

from any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders;

from acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;

under Section 174 of the Delaware General Corporation Law; and

from any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.



**Table of Contents**

We have entered into indemnification agreements with our directors and certain officers, in addition to the indemnification provided in our restated certificate of incorporation and our restated bylaws, and intend to enter into indemnification agreements with any new directors and executive officers in the future. We have purchased and intend to maintain insurance on behalf of any person who is or was a director or officer against any loss arising from any claim asserted against him or her and incurred by him or her in any such capacity, subject to certain exclusions.

In addition, as a condition to the Merger, we also entered into an indemnity agreement with the former officer and director of Oneida Resources Corp., the public shell corporation prior to the Merger, pursuant to which we agreed to indemnify such former officer and director for actions taken by him in his official capacity relating to the consideration, approval and consummation of the Merger and certain related transactions.

The foregoing discussion of our restated certificate of incorporation, restated bylaws, indemnification agreements, indemnity agreement, and Delaware law is not intended to be exhaustive and is qualified in its entirety by such restated certificate of incorporation, restated bylaws, indemnification agreements, indemnity agreement, or law.

***Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation***

We did not have a compensation committee during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2013. While ITI had a compensation committee comprised of all directors serving on the ITI board of directors, no member of ITI's compensation committee and no member of our board of directors has at any time been an employee of ours or ITI other than Dr. Mates, who did not vote on her own compensation. None of our executive officers serves as a member of the board of directors or compensation committee of any other entity that has one or more executive officers serving as a member of our board of directors or compensation committee.

**Table of Contents**

**CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PERSON TRANSACTIONS**

Since January 1, 2011, ITI has engaged in the following transactions with its directors, executive officers and holders of more than 5% of its voting securities, which we refer to as our principal stockholders, and affiliates or immediate family members of our directors, executive officers and principal stockholders. We believe that all of these transactions were on terms as favorable as could have been obtained from unrelated third parties.

As described above, the following executive officers and directors held the following positions at ITI prior to the Merger:

Sharon Mates, Ph.D., our President, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of our board of directors, was the President, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the board of directors of ITI prior to the Merger.

Lawrence J. Hinline, our Vice President of Finance, Chief Financial Officer and Secretary, was the Vice President of Finance, Chief Financial Officer and Secretary of ITI prior to the Merger.

Allen A. Fienberg, Ph.D., our Vice President of Business Development, was the Vice President of Business Development of ITI prior to the Merger.

Lawrence P. Wennogle, Ph.D., our Vice President, Drug Discovery, was the Vice President, Drug Discovery of ITI prior to the Merger.

Kimberly E. Vanover, Ph.D., our Vice President, Clinical Development, was the Vice President, Clinical Development of ITI prior to the Merger.

Our directors Christopher Alafi, Ph.D., Richard Lerner, M.D., Joel S. Marcus and Sir Michael Rawlins, M.D., FRCP, FMedSci were each directors of ITI prior to the Merger.

Some of our directors are affiliated with our principal stockholders as indicated in the table below:

**Director**

Christopher Alafi, Ph.D.

Joel S. Marcus

**Affiliation with Principal Stockholder**

Dr. Alafi is a General Partner of Alafi Capital Company, LLC.

Mr. Marcus is co-founder, Chairman of the board of directors, Chief Executive Officer, President and a director of Alexandria Real Estate Equities, Inc., which is the managing member of Alexandria Equities, LLC.

The directors of ITI were previously selected as directors of ITI in accordance with the terms of ITI's then existing restated certificate of incorporation, which is no longer effective following the Merger, and ITI's Second Amended and

Restated Voting Agreement effective as of October 25, 2007, as amended, which was terminated immediately prior to the Effective Time of the Merger.

### Convertible Promissory Notes Issued in 2012 and 2013

In October 2012, ITI entered into a convertible note purchase agreement with certain investors pursuant to which ITI issued convertible promissory notes having an aggregate principal amount of approximately \$15.3 million, which were issued on October 25, 2012, November 14, 2012 and March 20, 2013. Certain of these convertible promissory notes were purchased by our principal stockholders and affiliates of our directors in the following amounts and on the following dates:

Name of Beneficial Owner <sup>(1)</sup>	Original Principal Amount of Convertible Notes	Issuance Date
Alafi Capital Company, LLC	\$ 6,423,419	October 25, 2012
Alexandria Equities, LLC	\$ 1,812,307	October 25, 2012
Sosland Family Trust B Partnership	\$ 4,783,094	October 25, 2012
New Ventures I, LLC	\$ 500,000	October 25, 2012

**Table of Contents**

- (1) Does not include the convertible promissory note having a principal amount of \$124,975 held by J.D.F. Holdings Ltd., in which Allen A. Fienberg, Ph.D., our Vice President of Business Development, holds a 20% ownership interest. Dr. Fienberg has no voting or investment control with respect to any of the securities owned by J.D.F. Holdings Ltd.

The convertible promissory notes were unsecured, accrued interest at the rate of 6% per year and had a maturity date of October 25, 2013. The convertible promissory notes converted into shares of ITI common stock in connection with the Private Placement discussed in Common Stock Issued in Private Placement in 2013 below. In addition, ITI paid \$7,200 to the purchasers' legal counsel for fees and expenses of purchasers' legal counsel incurred in connection with the convertible promissory note financing.

**Common Stock Issued in Private Placement in 2013**

The following table summarizes ITI's sales of its common stock on August 29, 2013 in the Private Placement to our officers, directors and beneficial owners of more than five percent of any class of our voting securities. The purchase price of \$3.1764 per share (as adjusted to \$6.3528 after giving effect to the Merger) was the fair market value as determined by arms-length negotiations between sophisticated investors and ITI's management and board of directors. In addition, the holders of the convertible promissory notes elected to convert the aggregate principal amount plus accrued interest on all of ITI's outstanding convertible promissory notes into shares of ITI common stock at the purchase price of \$3.1764 per share (as adjusted to \$6.3528 after giving effect to the Merger). ITI received no additional consideration from the conversion of the convertible promissory notes.

Name of Beneficial Owner <sup>(1)</sup>	Purchase Price of ITI Common Stock	Principal Plus Accrued Interest of Convertible Notes Through Date of Conversion	Shares of ITI Common Stock Issued <sup>(6)</sup>
Sharon Mates, Ph.D. <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ 24,998		7,870
Joel S. Marcus and Barbara A. Marcus Family Trust <sup>(3)</sup>	\$ 100,006		31,484
Alafi Capital Company, LLC	\$ 4,747,498	\$ 6,748,637	3,619,234
Moshe Alafi <sup>(4)</sup>	\$ 100,006		31,484
Alexandria Equities, LLC	\$ 1,339,462	\$ 1,904,064	1,021,133
Entities affiliated with Fidelity Investments	\$ 12,700,003		3,998,238
David N. Sosland Trust A	\$ 900,004		283,341
Sosland Family Trust B Partnership	\$ 400,006	\$ 5,025,263	1,707,993
The Sosland Foundation	\$ 2,235,128		703,667
Rory B. Riggs and New Ventures I, LLC <sup>(5)</sup>	\$ 75,001	\$ 549,171	196,503

- (1) Does not include 104,301 shares of ITI common stock issued to J.D.F Holdings Ltd., in which Allen A. Fienberg, Ph.D., our Vice President of Business Development, holds a 20% ownership interest. Dr. Fienberg has no voting or investment control with respect to any of the shares owned by J.D.F. Holdings Ltd.
- (2) Dr. Mates is our Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer.
- (3) Mr. Marcus is one of our directors. Mr. Marcus may also be deemed to beneficially own the shares held by Alexandria Equities, LLC set forth in the table.

- (4) Moshe Alafi may also be deemed to beneficially own the shares held by Alafi Capital Company, LLC set forth in the table.
- (5) Mr. Riggs is one of our directors and may be deemed to beneficially own the shares held by New Ventures I, LLC.
- (6) Does not reflect the adjustment in the number of shares as a result of the Merger.

**Table of Contents**

At the Effective Time of the Merger, on August 29, 2013, each share of ITI preferred stock and ITI common stock outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time was exchanged for 0.5 shares of the Company's common stock. The following table summarizes the exchange of the outstanding shares of ITI preferred stock and common stock at the Effective Time by our officers, directors and beneficial owners of more than five percent of any class of our voting securities.

<b>Name of Beneficial Owner</b>	<b>Number of Shares of ITI Preferred Stock Held Immediately Prior to Exchange</b>	<b>Number of Shares of ITI Common Stock Held Immediately Prior to Exchange</b>	<b>Number of Shares of Company Common Stock Held Immediately Following Exchange</b>
Sharon Mates, Ph.D. <sup>(1)</sup>		2,107,870	1,053,935
Lawrence J. Hineline <sup>(2)</sup>		100,000	50,000
Allen A. Fienberg, Ph.D. <sup>(3)</sup>		475,000	237,500
Lawrence P. Wennogle <sup>(4)</sup>		200,000	100,000
Christopher Alafi, Ph.D. <sup>(5)</sup>	1,007,505	0	503,753
Richard Lerner, M.D. <sup>(6)</sup>		75,000	37,500
Joel S. Marcus and Barbara A. Marcus Family Trust <sup>(7)</sup>		31,484	15,742
Rory B. Riggs and New Ventures I, LLC <sup>(8)</sup>	251,877	196,503	224,190
Alafi Capital Company, LLC	3,466,535	3,619,234	3,542,885
Moshe Alafi <sup>(9)</sup>		31,484	15,742
Alexandria Equities, LLC	1,546,579	1,021,133	1,283,856
Entities affiliated with Fidelity Investments		3,998,238	1,999,120
Paul Greengard, Ph.D. <sup>(10)</sup>		2,262,500	1,131,250
David N. Sosland Trust A	1,131,233	283,341	707,287
The Sosland Family Trust B Partnership	2,189,115	1,707,993	1,948,554
The Sosland Foundation	761,429	703,667	732,548

- (1) Dr. Mates is our Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer.
- (2) Mr. Hineline is our Vice President of Finance, Chief Financial Officer and Secretary.
- (3) Dr. Fienberg is our Vice President of Business Development. Does not include: (i) 311,745 shares of ITI preferred stock and 104,301 shares of ITI common stock held by J.D.F. Holdings Ltd., in which Dr. Fienberg holds a 20% ownership interest; or (ii) 100,000 shares of ITI common stock held by two trusts for the benefit of members of Dr. Fienberg's family, which were exchanged for an aggregate of 258,023 shares of our common stock at the Effective Time. Dr. Fienberg has no voting or investment control with respect to any of the shares owned by J.D.F. Holdings Ltd. or held in the trusts.
- (4) Dr. Wennogle is our Vice President, Drug Discovery.
- (5) Dr. Alafi is one of our directors. Consists of shares held by a trust for the benefit of members of Dr. Alafi's family. Dr. Alafi may also be deemed to beneficially own the shares held by Alafi Capital Company, LLC set forth in the table. Does not include 1,007,550 shares of ITI preferred stock, which were exchanged for 503,776 shares of our common stock at the Effective Time, held by two other trusts for the benefit of members of Dr. Alafi's family, as Dr. Alafi does not have voting or investment control over the shares held by those trusts.

- (6) Dr. Lerner is one of our directors. Consists of shares held by the Lerner Family Trust UAD 11/14/94, or the Lerner Family Trust. Dr. Lerner shares voting and investment control with respect to the shares held by the Lerner Family Trust.
- (7) Mr. Marcus is one of our directors. Mr. Marcus may also be deemed to beneficially own the shares held by Alexandria Equities, LLC set forth in the table.
- (8) Mr. Riggs is one of our directors. Consists of shares held by Mr. Riggs and shares held by New Ventures I, LLC of which Mr. Riggs is Managing Member.
- (9) Moshe Alafi may also be deemed to beneficially own the shares held by Alafi Capital Company, LLC set forth in the table.
- (10) Does not include 3,000,000 shares of ITI common stock, which were exchanged for 1,500,000 shares of our common stock at the Effective Time, held by six trusts for the benefit of members of Dr. Greengard's family, as the trustee of these trusts, Ursula von Rydingsvard, who is Dr. Greengard's spouse, has sole voting and investment control over the shares held by the trusts.

**Table of Contents****Assumption of Outstanding Stock Options in Merger**

At the Effective Time, on August 29, 2013, the Company assumed all options to purchase ITI common stock then outstanding under the ITI 2003 Equity Incentive Plan, and such options became exercisable for an aggregate of 1,462,380 shares of Company common stock, subject to the vesting and other terms of such options. The vesting of such options was not accelerated as a result of the Merger. The following table provides the number of outstanding options and the weighted average exercise price of such options under the 2003 Equity Incentive Plan held by our officers, directors and beneficial owners of more than five percent of any class of our voting securities that the Company assumed from ITI in connection with the Merger, as adjusted for the exchange ratio in the Merger:

<b>Name of Beneficial Owner</b>	<b>Number of Shares of the Company's Common Stock Underlying Outstanding Options</b>	<b>Weighted Average Exercise Price Per Share</b>
Sharon Mates, Ph.D.	387,500	\$ 2.02
Lawrence J. Hineline	125,000	\$ 1.54
Allen A. Fienberg, Ph.D.	122,500	\$ 1.51
Lawrence P. Wennogle, Ph.D.	130,000	\$ 1.34
Kimberly E. Vanover, Ph.D.	49,750	\$ 2.38
Christopher Alafi, Ph.D.	29,375	\$ 3.26
Richard Lerner, M.D.	105,000	\$ 2.49
Joel S. Marcus	110,000	\$ 2.42
Sir Michael Rawlins, M.D., FRCP, FMedSci	27,000	\$ 3.26

**The Redemption**

Immediately following the Effective Time, pursuant to the terms of a Redemption Agreement dated August 29, 2013 by and among the Company and its then-current sole stockholder, we completed the closing of a redemption of 5,000,000 shares of Company common stock from our then-current sole stockholder in consideration of \$60,000, plus professional costs related to the transaction that were approximately \$20,000. The 5,000,000 shares constituted all of the issued and outstanding shares of the Company's capital stock, on a fully-diluted basis, immediately prior to the Merger.

**Participation in this Offering**

New Ventures I, LLC, of which Mr. Riggs, one of our directors, is Managing Member, has agreed to purchase \$0.5 million in shares of our common stock in this offering at the public offering price. Any shares purchased by this investor will be subject to lock-up restrictions described in *Shares Eligible for Future Sale Lock-up Agreements*.

**Agreements with Stockholders*****Termination of Existing Stockholder Agreements***



In connection with ITI's Series C preferred stock financing in 2007 and 2010, ITI entered into various stockholder agreements with the holders of its common stock and preferred stock relating to voting rights, information rights and registration rights, among other things. The stockholder agreements terminated immediately prior to the Effective Time of the Merger. Parties to the existing registration rights agreement, however, as well as our directors and executive officers and all of our other stockholders, were provided with an opportunity to become parties to the registration rights agreement that ITI entered into in connection with the Private Placement, as discussed below under Registration Rights Agreement.

---

**Table of Contents*****Registration Rights Agreement***

At the closing of the Private Placement, ITI entered into a registration rights agreement with the investors in the Private Placement and also the existing stockholders of ITI who agreed to become parties to certain provisions of the agreement or who choose to become parties in the future, which covers substantially all of our outstanding shares of common stock as of December 31, 2013. We assumed the registration rights agreement in connection with the Merger. Pursuant to the registration rights agreement and subject to the rules and regulations of the SEC, we have agreed to file a shelf registration statement covering the resale of the shares of our common stock held by the investors in the Private Placement and the shares of our common stock held by the former stockholders of ITI who are parties to the agreement. We were required to file the shelf registration statement within 45 days of the date of the registration rights agreement (October 13, 2013), which we filed on September 18, 2013 and which was declared effective on December 18, 2013.

We will be liable to each investor in the Private Placement (but not to the former stockholders of ITI who are parties to the agreement) for liquidated damages, on a 30-day basis, equal to 1.0% of the aggregate purchase price paid by the investor for the registrable shares of our common stock then held by the investor, subject to an overall cap of 5%, (i) if we failed to file the registration statement on time, (ii) if the registration statement was not declared effective within 150 days from the date of the registration rights agreement (January 26, 2014), which registration statement was declared effective on December 18, 2013, (iii) if we suspend (subject to limited blackout periods described below) or terminate the registration statement prior to the date which is the earlier of (x) the third anniversary of its effectiveness (or the third anniversary of the date on which all registrable shares are included therein, if later) and (y) the date on which all of the registrable shares cease to be registrable shares, or (iv) in the event one or more suspensions of the effectiveness of the registration statement exceeds 60 days in the aggregate during any 12-month period. We will be permitted to suspend the registration statement one or more times during any 12-month period provided such suspensions do not exceed 30 consecutive days or 60 days in the aggregate in any 12-month period. Any suspension associated with our filing of an annual, periodic or current report, as required by the Exchange Act, will be permitted and will not be counted against the 60 day limitation. Expenses with respect to the filing and effectiveness of such registration statement (but not selling expenses, or underwriter or agent compensation) will be paid by us, including expenses of one counsel for the selling stockholders.

***Lock-Up Provisions in Registration Rights Agreement***

One of the provisions of the registration rights agreement that is applicable to the former stockholders of ITI who are parties to the agreement (other than the investors in the Private Placement) who hold an aggregate of approximately 12,607,110 shares of common stock, is a lock-up provision pursuant to which these stockholders agreed, subject to specified exceptions, not to sell, transfer, dispose of, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, without the written consent of Leerink Partners LLC, any shares of our common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of our common stock for a period of 90 days after the date of this prospectus. These lock-up provisions will not apply to, among other things, shares of common stock acquired in connection with any follow-on securities offerings by us or in open market transactions, or upon the exercise of stock options granted pursuant to our equity incentive plans, so long as the shares acquired upon exercise remain subject to the lock-up provisions in the agreement, or certain gifts and other transfers for estate-planning purposes or by stockholders who are entities to their limited partners, members or stockholders, as specified in the agreement. In the event that a former stockholder of ITI was also an investor in the Private Placement, then these lock-up provisions in the agreement will only apply with respect to the shares held by such stockholder that were not purchased in the Private Placement. Under the registration rights agreement, we did not enter into any lock-up agreement or other restriction on the transfer or registration of the shares of our common stock acquired by the investors in the Private Placement other than those imposed by non-disclosure agreements and the

requirement that each investor continue to hold 100 shares of our common stock until the listing of our shares on the NASDAQ Global Select Market in connection with this offering.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Indemnification Agreements**

We have entered into indemnification agreements with each of our directors and certain of our officers. The indemnification agreements, our restated certificate of incorporation and our restated bylaws require us to indemnify our directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law. In addition, as a condition to the Merger, we also entered into an indemnity agreement with the former sole officer and director of the Company pursuant to which we agreed to indemnify him for actions taken by him in his official capacities relating to the consideration, approval and consummation of the Merger and certain related transactions. See Indemnification of Directors and Officers.

### **Policy for Approval of Related Person Transactions**

Pursuant to the written charter of our audit committee, the audit committee is responsible for reviewing and approving, prior to our entry into any such transaction, all transactions in which we are a participant and in which any parties related to us, including our executive officers, our directors, beneficial owners of more than 5% of our securities, immediate family members of the foregoing persons and any other persons whom our board of directors determines may be considered related parties under Item 404 of Regulation S-K, has or will have a direct or indirect material interest.

In reviewing and approving such transactions, the audit committee will obtain, or will direct our management to obtain on its behalf, all information that the committee believes to be relevant and important to a review of the transaction prior to its approval. Following receipt of the necessary information, a discussion will be held of the relevant factors if deemed to be necessary by the committee prior to approval. If a discussion is not deemed to be necessary, approval may be given by written consent of the committee. This approval authority may also be delegated to the chair of the audit committee in some circumstances. No related party transaction will be entered into prior to the completion of these procedures.

The audit committee or its chair, as the case may be, will approve only those related party transactions that are determined to be in, or not inconsistent with, the best interests of us and our stockholders, taking into account all available facts and circumstances as the committee or the chair determines in good faith to be necessary in accordance with principles of Delaware law generally applicable to directors of a Delaware corporation. These facts and circumstances will typically include, but not be limited to, the benefits of the transaction to us; the impact on a director's independence in the event the related party is a director, an immediate family member of a director or an entity in which a director is a partner, stockholder or executive officer; the availability of other sources for comparable products or services; the terms of the transaction; and the terms of comparable transactions that would be available to unrelated third parties or to employees generally. No member of the audit committee will participate in any review, consideration or approval of any related party transaction with respect to which the member or any of his or her immediate family members has an interest.

### **Legal Proceedings**

We are not aware of any material proceedings in which any of our directors, executive officers or affiliates, any owner of record or beneficially of more than 5% of our common stock, or any associate of any such director, officer, affiliate or security holder is a party adverse to us or any of our subsidiaries or has a material interest adverse to us.

**Table of Contents****SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT**

The following table sets forth the number of shares of our common stock beneficially owned as of December 31, 2013, on an actual basis and as adjusted to reflect the sale of our common stock offered by this prospectus, by (i) each of our directors and named executive officers, (ii) all of our current executive officers and directors as a group, and (iii) each person known by us to be the beneficial owner of more than 5% of the outstanding shares of our common stock. Except as indicated in footnotes to this table, we believe that the stockholders named in this table have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares of common stock shown to be beneficially owned by them based on information provided to us by these stockholders, subject to community property laws, where applicable. Percentage of ownership is based on 22,159,446 shares of common stock outstanding on December 31, 2013. Unless otherwise noted below, the address of each stockholder below is c/o Intra-Cellular Therapies, Inc., 3960 Broadway, New York, New York 10032.

New Ventures I, LLC, of which Mr. Riggs, one of our directors, is Managing Member, has agreed to purchase an aggregate of \$0.5 million in shares of our common stock in this offering at the public offering price. The following table reflects the purchase of these shares in this offering by this investor.

Beneficial Owner	Title	Number of Shares of Common Stock Beneficially Owned (#) <sup>(1)</sup>		Percentage of Common Stock Beneficially Owned (%) <sup>(1)</sup>	
		Before Offering	After Offering	Before Offering	After Offering
<b>Directors and Named Executive Officers</b>					
Sharon Mates, Ph.D. <sup>(2)</sup>	Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer	1,391,430	1,391,430	6.2%	4.9%
Lawrence J. Hinline <sup>(3)</sup>	Vice President of Finance, Chief Financial Officer and Secretary	164,999	164,999	*	*
Allen A. Fienberg, Ph.D. <sup>(4)</sup>	Vice President of Business Development	351,665	351,665	1.6%	1.2%
Christopher Alafi, Ph.D. <sup>(5)</sup>	Director	4,046,638	4,046,638	18.3%	14.3%
Richard Lerner, M.D. <sup>(6)</sup>	Director	116,250	116,250	*	*
Joel S. Marcus <sup>(7)</sup>	Director	1,383,348	1,383,348	6.2%	4.9%
Sir Michael Rawlins, M.D., FRCP, FMedSci	Director			*	*
Rory B. Riggs <sup>(8)</sup>	Director	224,190	252,761	1.0%	*
Robert L. Van Nostrand	Director			*	*
<i>All current executive officers and directors as a group (11 persons)<sup>(9)</sup></i>		7,941,601	7,970,172	34.5%	27.3%
<b>Other 5% or More Stockholders</b>					
Alafi Capital Company, LLC and Moshe Alafi <sup>(10)</sup>		3,558,627	3,558,627	16.1%	12.6%
Alexandria Real Estate Equities, Inc. <sup>(11)</sup>		1,283,856	1,283,856	5.8%	4.5%
Entities affiliated with Fidelity Investments <sup>(12)</sup>		1,999,120	1,999,120	9.0%	7.1%

Edgar Filing: Intra-Cellular Therapies, Inc. - Form 424B1

Paul Greengard, Ph.D. <sup>(13)</sup>	1,143,750	1,143,750	5.2%	4.0%
Morton I. Sosland <sup>(14)</sup>	3,388,389	3,388,389	15.3%	12.0%

**Table of Contents**

- \* Represents beneficial ownership of less than 1% of the shares of common stock.
- (1) Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with SEC rules, and includes any shares as to which the stockholder has sole or shared voting power or investment power, and also any shares which the stockholder has the right to acquire within 60 days of December 31, 2013, whether through the exercise or conversion of any stock option, convertible security, warrant or other right. The indication herein that shares are beneficially owned is not an admission on the part of the stockholder that he, she or it is a direct or indirect beneficial owner of those shares.
  - (2) Consists of 1,053,935 shares of common stock and options to purchase 337,495 shares of common stock which are exercisable within 60 days of December 31, 2013.
  - (3) Consists of 50,000 shares of common stock and options to purchase 114,999 shares of common stock which are exercisable within 60 days of December 31, 2013.
  - (4) Consists of 237,500 shares of common stock and options to purchase 114,165 shares of common stock which are exercisable within 60 days of December 31, 2013. Does not include: (i) 208,023 shares of common stock held by J.D.F. Holdings Ltd., in which Dr. Fienberg holds a 20% ownership interest; and (ii) 50,000 shares of common stock held by two trusts for the benefit of members of Dr. Fienberg's family. Dr. Fienberg has no voting or investment control with respect to any of the shares owned by J.D.F. Holdings Ltd. or held in the trusts.
  - (5) Consists of 3,542,885 shares of common stock held by Alafi Capital Company, LLC, or Alafi Capital, and 503,753 shares of common stock held by a trust for the benefit of members of the Alafi family. Dr. Alafi is a managing partner of Alafi Capital and has shared voting and investment power with respect to the shares owned by Alafi Capital and full voting and investment power with respect to shares owned by the trust. Does not include 503,776 shares held by two other trusts for the benefit of members of the Alafi family for which Dr. Alafi does not have voting or investment control. The address for Dr. Alafi is c/o Alafi Capital Company, LLC, 8 Admiral Drive, Suite 324, Emeryville, CA 94608.
  - (6) Consists of options to purchase 78,750 shares of common stock held by Dr. Lerner which are exercisable within 60 days of December 31, 2013, and 37,500 shares of common stock held by the Lerner Family Trust UAD 11/14/94, or the Lerner Family Trust. Dr. Lerner shares voting and investment control with respect to the shares held by the Lerner Family Trust.
  - (7) Consists of (i) 1,283,856 shares of common stock held by Alexandria Equities, LLC, (ii) 15,742 shares of common stock held by the Joel S. Marcus and Barbara A. Marcus Family Trust, and (iii) options to purchase 83,750 shares of common stock held by Mr. Marcus, which are exercisable within 60 days of December 31, 2013. Mr. Marcus is the Chairman, CEO and Founder of Alexandria Real Estate Equities, Inc., which is the managing member of Alexandria Equities, LLC, which has full voting and investment power with respect to the shares owned by Alexandria Equities, LLC. As an officer of Alexandria Real Estate Equities, Inc., Mr. Marcus may be deemed to have voting and investment power with respect to the shares owned by Alexandria Equities, LLC. Mr. Marcus disclaims beneficial ownership of the shares held by Alexandria Equities, LLC, except to the extent of his underlying pecuniary interest therein. The address for Mr. Marcus is c/o Alexandria Real Estate Equities, Inc., 385 East Colorado Boulevard, Suite 299, Pasadena, CA 91101.
  - (8) Consists of 11,806 shares of common stock held by Mr. Riggs and 212,384 shares of common stock held by New Ventures I, LLC. The number of shares of common stock beneficially owned after the offering includes 28,571 shares of common stock purchased by New Ventures I, LLC in this offering. Mr. Riggs is Managing Member of New Ventures I, LLC and has voting and investment control with respect to the shares held by New Ventures I, LLC. The address of New Ventures I, LLC is 3500 Pacific Avenue, Virginia Beach, VA 23451.
  - (9) See footnotes 2 through 8. Also includes 112,500 shares of common stock and options to purchase 110,832 shares of common stock held by Lawrence P. Wennogle, Ph.D., Vice President, Drug Discovery, which are exercisable within 60 days of December 31, 2013, and options to purchase 39,749 shares of common stock, which are exercisable within 60 days of December 31, 2013, held by Kimberly E. Vanover, Ph.D., Vice

President, Clinical Development.

- (10) Consists of 3,542,885 shares of common stock held by Alafi Capital and 15,742 shares of common stock held by Moshe Alafi. Christopher Alafi, Ph.D., one of our directors, and Moshe Alafi are each managing



**Table of Contents**

- partners of Alafi Capital and share voting and investment power with respect to the shares owned by Alafi Capital. The address for Moshe Alafi and Alafi Capital is 8 Admiral Drive, Suite 324, Emeryville, CA 94608.
- (11) Consists of 1,283,856 shares of common stock held by Alexandria Equities, LLC. Joel S. Marcus, one of our directors, is the Chairman, CEO and Founder of Alexandria Real Estate Equities, Inc., which is the managing member of Alexandria Equities, LLC, which has full voting and investment power with respect to the shares owned by Alexandria Equities, LLC. As an officer of Alexandria Real Estate Equities, Inc., Mr. Marcus may be deemed to have voting and investment power with respect to the shares owned by Alexandria Equities, LLC. Mr. Marcus disclaims beneficial ownership of the shares held by Alexandria Equities, LLC, except to the extent of his underlying pecuniary interest therein. The address for Alexandria Equities, LLC is c/o Alexandria Real Estate Equities, Inc., 385 East Colorado Boulevard, Suite 299, Pasadena, CA 91101.
- (12) Fidelity Management & Research Company, or Fidelity, 82 Devonshire Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02109, a wholly-owned subsidiary of FMR LLC and an investment adviser registered under Section 203 of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, is the beneficial owner of 1,999,120 shares of common stock as a result of acting as investment adviser to various investment companies registered under Section 8 of the Investment Company Act of 1940. Edward C. Johnson 3d and FMR LLC, through its control of Fidelity, and the funds each has sole power to dispose of the 1,999,120 shares of common stock owned by the Funds. Members of the family of Edward C. Johnson 3d, Chairman of FMR LLC, are the predominant owners, directly or through trusts, of Series B voting common shares of FMR LLC, representing 49% of the voting power of FMR LLC. The Johnson family group and all other Series B shareholders have entered into a shareholders' voting agreement under which all Series B voting common shares will be voted in accordance with the majority vote of Series B voting common shares. Accordingly, through their ownership of voting common shares and the execution of the shareholders' voting agreement, members of the Johnson family may be deemed, under the Investment Company Act of 1940, to form a controlling group with respect to FMR LLC. Neither FMR LLC nor Edward C. Johnson 3d, Chairman of FMR LLC, has the sole power to vote or direct the voting of the shares owned directly by the Fidelity Funds, which power resides with the Funds' Boards of Trustees. Fidelity carries out the voting of the shares under written guidelines established by the Funds' Boards of Trustees.
- (13) Consists of 1,131,250 shares of common stock held by Dr. Greengard and options to purchase 12,500 shares of common stock held by Dr. Greengard, which are exercisable within 60 days of December 31, 2013. Does not include 1,500,000 shares of common stock held by six trusts for the benefit of members of Dr. Greengard's family, as the trustee of these trusts, Ursula von Rydingsvard, Dr. Greengard's spouse, has sole voting and investment control over the shares held by the trusts. The address for Dr. Greengard and the trusts is Dr. Paul Greengard, c/o TAG Associates, 75 Rockefeller Plaza, 9th Floor, New York, NY 10019.
- (14) Consists of 707,287 shares of common stock held by David N. Sosland Trust A; 1,948,554 shares of common stock held by The Sosland Family Trust B Partnership; and 732,548 shares of common stock held by The Sosland Foundation. Morton I. Sosland is Trustee of the David N. Sosland Trust A, Managing Partner of The Sosland Family Trust B Partnership and Vice Chairman of The Sosland Foundation, which we refer to collectively as the Sosland Holders. As such, Mr. Sosland has sole voting and investment power with respect to the shares held by the Sosland Holders. The address for Mr. Sosland and the Sosland Holders is 4800 Main Street, Suite 100, Kansas City, MO 64112.

**Table of Contents**

**DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK**

The following statements are qualified in their entirety by reference to the detailed provisions of our restated certificate of incorporation and restated bylaws.

***Capital Structure***

We currently have authorized capital stock of 105,000,000 shares, of which 100,000,000 are designated as common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, and 5,000,000 shares are designated as preferred stock, par value \$0.0001 per share. As of December 31, 2013, 22,159,446 shares of our common stock and no shares of our preferred stock were issued and outstanding.

***Common Stock***

The holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote per share on matters on which our stockholders vote. There are no cumulative voting rights. Subject to any preferential dividend rights of any outstanding shares of preferred stock, holders of our common stock are entitled to receive dividends, if declared by our board of directors, out of funds that we may legally use to pay dividends. If we liquidate or dissolve, holders of our common stock are entitled to share ratably in our assets once our debts and any liquidation preference owed to any then-outstanding preferred stockholders are paid. Our restated certificate of incorporation does not provide our common stock with any redemption, conversion or preemptive rights.

***Preferred Stock***

If we issue preferred stock in the future, such preferred stock would have priority over common stock with respect to dividends and other distributions, including the distribution of assets upon liquidation. Our board of directors has the authority, without further stockholder authorization, to issue from time to time up to 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock in one or more series and to fix the terms, limitations, voting rights, relative rights and preferences and variations of each series. Although we have no present plans to issue any shares of preferred stock, the issuance of shares of preferred stock, or the issuance of rights to purchase such shares, could decrease the amount of earnings and assets available for distribution to the holders of common stock, could adversely affect the rights and powers, including voting rights, of the common stock, and could have the effect of delaying, deterring or preventing a change of control of us or an unsolicited acquisition proposal.

***Warrant***

As of December 31, 2013, we had one warrant outstanding to purchase 1,822 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$6.0264 per share, which expires on April 19, 2023.

***Registration Rights***

On August 29, 2013, ITI entered into a registration rights agreement with the investors in the Private Placement and also the existing stockholders of ITI who agreed to become parties to certain provisions of the agreement or who choose to become parties in the future, which covers substantially all of our outstanding shares of common stock as of December 31, 2013. We assumed the registration rights agreement in connection with the Merger.

***Resale Registration Rights***

Pursuant to the registration rights agreement and subject to the rules and regulations of the SEC, we filed a shelf registration statement on September 18, 2013 covering the resale of the shares of our common stock held by the investors in the Private Placement and the shares of our common stock held by the former stockholders of ITI who are parties to the agreement. The shelf registration statement was declared effective on December 18, 2013.

## **Table of Contents**

Registration of these shares under the Securities Act has resulted in the shares becoming saleable under the Securities Act, subject to the lock-up restrictions described in Certain Relationships and Related Person Transactions Agreements with Stockholders Lock-Up Provisions in Registration Rights Agreement. Any sales of securities by holders of these shares could adversely affect the trading prices of our common stock.

We will be liable to each investor in the Private Placement (but not to the former stockholders of ITI who are parties to the agreement) for liquidated damages, on a 30-day basis, equal to 1.0% of the aggregate purchase price paid by the investor for the registrable shares of our common stock then held by the investor, subject to an overall cap of 5%, (i) if we had failed to file the registration statement on time, (ii) if the registration statement had not been declared effective within 150 days from the date of the registration rights agreement (January 26, 2014), (iii) if we suspend (subject to limited blackout periods described below) or terminate the registration statement prior to the date which is the earlier of (x) the third anniversary of its effectiveness (or the third anniversary of the date on which all registrable shares are included therein, if later) and (y) the date on which all of the registrable shares cease to be registrable shares, or (iv) in the event one or more suspensions of the effectiveness of the registration statement exceeds 60 days in the aggregate during any 12-month period. We will be permitted to suspend the registration statement one or more times during any 12-month period provided such suspensions do not exceed 30 consecutive days or 60 days in the aggregate in any 12-month period. Any suspension associated with our filing of an annual, periodic or current report, as required by the Exchange Act, will be permitted and will not be counted against the 60 day limitation. Expenses with respect to the filing and effectiveness of such registration statement (but not selling expenses, or underwriter or agent compensation) will be paid by us, including expenses of one counsel for the selling stockholders.

## **Form S-3 Demand Registration Rights**

Pursuant to the registration rights agreement, at any time after we become eligible to file a registration statement on Form S-3, subject to specified limitations set forth in the registration rights agreement, the holders of at least 12% of the registrable shares of common stock then outstanding may request that we register on Form S-3 all or a portion of the registrable shares so long as the total amount of the shares being registered have an anticipated aggregate offering price, net of selling expenses, of at least \$7,500,000.

## **Piggyback Registration Rights**

Pursuant to the registration rights agreement, if we propose to register any of our common stock in a firm commitment underwritten offering, the holders of registrable shares of our common stock will be entitled to notice of the registration and have the right to require us to register all or a portion of the registrable shares then held by them, subject to our right and the right of our underwriters to reduce the number of shares proposed to be registered in view of market conditions. The holders of a sufficient number of registrable shares of our common stock, on behalf of all holders of registrable shares, have waived their right to require us to register all or a portion of the registrable shares held by them in the offering made hereby.

## **Expenses of Registration**

We have agreed to pay all fees and expenses relating to the shelf registration statement, as well as all Form S-3 demand registrations and piggyback registrations, including up to \$25,000 in fees of one special counsel of the investors in connection with the filing of the shelf registration statement.

## **Expiration of Registration Rights**

The resale registration rights described above shall terminate upon the earlier of (1) the date on which all registrable shares have been effectively registered under the Securities Act and disposed of in accordance with such registration statement, and (2) the later of the third anniversary of the date (A) the shelf registration statement is declared effective (December 18, 2016) and (B) all registrable shares have been registered in the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Lock-Up Provisions in Registration Rights Agreement**

The registration rights agreement contains lock-up provisions applicable to holders of our common stock. See *Certain Relationships and Related Person Transactions* *Agreements with Stockholders* *Lock-Up Provisions in Registration Rights Agreement*.

### ***Anti-Takeover Effects of Delaware Law and Our Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Restated Bylaws***

The provisions of Delaware law and our restated certificate of incorporation and restated bylaws could discourage or make it more difficult to accomplish a proxy contest or other change in our management or the acquisition of control by a holder of a substantial amount of our voting stock. It is possible that these provisions could make it more difficult to accomplish, or could deter, transactions that stockholders may otherwise consider to be in their best interests or in our best interests. These provisions are intended to enhance the likelihood of continuity and stability in the composition of our board of directors and in the policies formulated by the board of directors and to discourage certain types of transactions that may involve an actual or threatened change of our control. These provisions are designed to reduce our vulnerability to an unsolicited acquisition proposal and to discourage certain tactics that may be used in proxy fights. Such provisions also may have the effect of preventing changes in our management.

### **Delaware Statutory Business Combinations Provision**

We are subject to the anti-takeover provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law. Section 203 prohibits a publicly-held Delaware corporation from engaging in a *business combination* with an *interested stockholder* for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person became an *interested stockholder*, unless the *business combination* is, or the transaction in which the person became an *interested stockholder* was, approved in a prescribed manner or another prescribed exception applies. For purposes of Section 203, a *business combination* is defined broadly to include a merger, asset sale or other transaction resulting in a financial benefit to the *interested stockholder*, and, subject to certain exceptions, an *interested stockholder* is a person who, together with his or her affiliates and associates, owns, or within three years prior, did own, 15% or more of the corporation's voting stock.

### **Classified Board of Directors; Removal of Directors for Cause**

Pursuant to our restated certificate of incorporation and restated bylaws, our board of directors is divided into three classes, with the term of office of the first class to expire at the first annual meeting of stockholders following the initial classification of directors, the term of office of the second class to expire at the second annual meeting of stockholders following the initial classification of directors, and the term of office of the third class to expire at the third annual meeting of stockholders following the initial classification of directors. At each annual meeting of stockholders, directors elected to succeed those directors whose terms expire, other than directors elected by the holders of any series of preferred stock under specified circumstances, will be elected for a three-year term of office. All directors elected to our classified board of directors will serve until the election and qualification of their respective successors or their earlier resignation or removal. Members of the board of directors may only be removed for cause and only by the affirmative vote of at least 80% of our outstanding voting stock. These provisions are likely to increase the time required for stockholders to change the composition of the board of directors. For example, at least two annual meetings will be necessary for stockholders to effect a change in a majority of the members of the board of directors.

### **Advance Notice Provisions for Stockholder Proposals and Stockholder Nominations of Directors**

Our restated bylaws provide that, for nominations to the board of directors or for other business to be properly brought by a stockholder before a meeting of stockholders, the stockholder must first have given timely notice of the proposal in writing to our Secretary. For an annual meeting, a stockholder's notice generally must be delivered not less than 90 days nor more than 120 days prior to the first anniversary of the previous year's annual meeting date. For a special meeting, the notice must generally be delivered not earlier than the 90th day

## **Table of Contents**

prior to the meeting and not later than the later of (1) the 60th day prior to the meeting or (2) the 10th day following the day on which public announcement of the meeting is first made. Detailed requirements as to the form of the notice and information required in the notice are specified in the restated bylaws. If it is determined that business was not properly brought before a meeting in accordance with our bylaw provisions, such business will not be conducted at the meeting.

### **Special Meetings of Stockholders**

Special meetings of the stockholders may be called only by our board of directors pursuant to a resolution adopted by a majority of the total number of directors.

### **No Stockholder Action by Written Consent**

Any action to be effected by our stockholders must be effected at a duly called annual or special meeting of the stockholders.

### **Super Majority Stockholder Vote Required for Certain Actions**

The Delaware General Corporation Law provides generally that the affirmative vote of a majority of the shares entitled to vote on any matter is required to amend a corporation's certificate of incorporation or bylaws, unless the corporation's certificate of incorporation or bylaws, as the case may be, requires a greater percentage. Our restated certificate of incorporation requires the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 80% of our outstanding voting stock to amend or repeal any of the provisions discussed in this section of this prospectus entitled *Anti-Takeover Effects of Delaware Law and Our Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Restated Bylaws*. This 80% stockholder vote would be in addition to any separate class vote that might in the future be required pursuant to the terms of any preferred stock that might then be outstanding. An 80% vote is also required for any amendment to, or repeal of, our restated bylaws by the stockholders. Our restated bylaws may be amended or repealed by a simple majority vote of the board of directors.

### ***Transfer Agent and Registrar***

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is Computershare Trust Company, N.A., with offices at 250 Royall Street, Canton, Massachusetts 02021.



**Table of Contents**

**SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE**

Future sales of substantial amounts of shares of our common stock, including shares issued upon the exercise of outstanding options, in the public market or the possibility of these sales occurring could cause the prevailing market price for our common stock to fall or impair our ability to raise equity capital in the future.

Upon the closing of this offering, we will have outstanding 28,301,446 shares of our common stock, after giving effect to the issuance of 6,142,000 shares of our common stock in this offering, assuming no exercise by the underwriters of their option to purchase additional shares and no exercise of options or warrants outstanding as of December 31, 2013.

***Lock-up Agreements***

We and each of our directors and executive officers and certain stockholders, who collectively own 16,437,038 shares of our common stock, have agreed in the underwriting agreement for this offering, the Registration Rights Agreement and/or a separate lock-up agreement that, without the prior written consent of Leerink Partners LLC and Cowen and Company, LLC, on behalf of the underwriters, we and they will not, subject to limited exceptions, directly or indirectly sell or dispose of any shares of our common stock or any securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for shares of our common stock for a period of 90 days after the date of this prospectus, unless extended pursuant to its terms. The lock-up restrictions and specified exceptions are described in more detail in the section under the heading *Underwriting*.

***Shelf Registration Statement and Lock-Up Provisions in Registration Rights Agreement***

The holders of an aggregate of 21,961,496 shares of our common stock, or their permitted transferees, are entitled to rights with respect to the registration of these shares under the Securities Act. Pursuant to the registration rights agreement, we filed a registration statement with the SEC, which was declared effective on December 18, 2013, to register the resale of 21,961,496 shares of our common stock, which represents substantially all of the 22,159,446 shares of our common stock that we had outstanding as of December 31, 2013. The shelf registration statement permits the resale of these shares at any time, subject to applicable lock-up restrictions contained in the registration rights agreement, which are described in the *Certain Relationships and Related Person Transactions Agreements with Stockholders Lock-Up Provisions in Registration Rights Agreement* section.

***Restrictions on the Use of Rule 144 by Shell Companies or Former Shell Companies***

Rule 144 is not available for the resale of securities initially issued by companies that are, or previously were, blank check companies like us, to their promoters or affiliates despite technical compliance with the requirements of Rule 144. Rule 144 also is not available for resale of securities issued by any shell companies (other than business combination-related shell companies) or any issuer that has been at any time previously a shell company. The SEC has provided an exception to this prohibition, however, if the following conditions are met:

the issuer of the securities that was formerly a shell company has ceased to be a shell company;

the issuer of the securities is subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act;

the issuer of the securities has filed all Exchange Act reports and materials required to be filed, as applicable, during the preceding 12 months (or such shorter period that the issuer was required to file such reports and materials), other than Form 8-K reports; and

at least one year has elapsed from the time that the issuer filed current Form 10 type information with the SEC reflecting its status as an entity that is not a shell company.

As a result, none of our stockholders is currently able to sell shares of our common stock in reliance on Rule 144. Assuming we continue to meet the requirements set forth above, Rule 144 will become available to our stockholders on September 5, 2014. Our stockholders may currently resell their shares of our common stock only pursuant to a registration statement that has been declared effective under the Securities Act or pursuant to another

**Table of Contents**

exemption from registration. Substantially all of our outstanding shares of common stock as of December 31, 2013, however, are registered for resale on the shelf registration statement described above under Shelf Registration and Lock-Up Provisions in Registration Rights Agreement.

***Stock Options***

As of December 31, 2013, we had outstanding options to purchase 1,400,125 shares of our common stock at a weighted-average exercise price of \$1.98 per share, of which options to purchase 1,182,139 shares were vested as of such date. In January 2014, we filed a registration statement on Form S-8 under the Securities Act to register all of the shares of our common stock subject to outstanding options pursuant to the 2003 Equity Incentive Plan and options and other awards issuable pursuant the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan. Accordingly, shares of our common stock registered under the registration statement are eligible for sale in the public market, subject to vesting restrictions and lock-up agreements applicable to such shares. However, resales of certain shares held by our affiliates registered on the Form S-8 will be subject to volume limitations, manner of sale, notice and public information requirements of Rule 144. See Equity Compensation Plan Information 2003 Equity Incentive Plan and Equity Compensation Plan Information 2013 Equity Incentive Plan for additional information regarding these plans.

***Warrant***

As of December 31, 2013, we had one warrant outstanding to purchase 1,822 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$6.0264 per share, which expires on April 19, 2023. Any shares purchased pursuant to this warrant will be restricted shares and may be sold in the public market only if they are registered under the Securities Act or qualify for an exemption from such registration.

**Table of Contents**

**MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL TAX CONSIDERATIONS TO NON-U.S. HOLDERS**

The following is a general discussion of the material U.S. federal income and estate tax considerations relating to ownership and disposition of our common stock by a non-U.S. holder. For purposes of this discussion, the term non-U.S. holder means a beneficial owner of our common stock that is not a U.S. person for U.S. federal income tax purposes. A U.S. person is:

an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;

a corporation, or other entity treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or of any political subdivision of the United States;

an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source; or

a trust, if a U.S. court is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust and one or more U.S. persons have authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or if the trust has a valid election to be treated as a U.S. person under applicable U.S. Treasury Regulations.

This discussion is based on current provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, existing and proposed U.S. Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder, current administrative rulings and judicial decisions, all as in effect as of the date of this prospectus and all of which are subject to change or to differing interpretation, possibly with retroactive effect. Any change could alter the tax consequences to non-U.S. holders described in this prospectus. In addition, the Internal Revenue Service, or the IRS, could challenge one or more of the tax consequences described in this prospectus.

We assume in this discussion that each non-U.S. holder holds shares of our common stock as a capital asset (generally, property held for investment). This discussion does not address all aspects of U.S. federal income and estate taxation that may be relevant to a particular non-U.S. holder in light of that non-U.S. holder's individual circumstances nor does it address any aspects of state, local or non-U.S. taxes, the Medicare Contribution tax imposed under Section 1411 of the Code, or U.S. federal taxes other than income and estate taxes. This discussion does not represent a detailed description of the U.S. federal income tax consequences applicable to a non-U.S. holder subject to special treatment under the U.S. federal income tax laws (including if the non-U.S. holder is a United States expatriate, controlled foreign corporation, or passive foreign investment company).

In addition, this discussion does not address the tax treatment of partnerships or persons who hold their common stock through partnerships or other entities that are transparent for U.S. federal income tax purposes. A partner in a partnership or other transparent entity that will hold our common stock should consult his, her or its own tax advisor regarding the tax consequences of the ownership and disposition of our common stock through a partnership or other transparent entity, as applicable.

Prospective investors should consult their own tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal, state, local and non-U.S. income and other tax considerations of acquiring, holding and disposing of our common stock.

**Dividends**

If we pay distributions on our common stock, those distributions generally will constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent paid from our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. If a distribution exceeds our current and accumulated earnings and profits, the excess will be treated as a tax-free return of the non-U.S. holder's investment, up to such holder's tax basis in the common stock. Any remaining excess will be treated as capital gain, subject to the tax treatment described below under the heading **Gain on Disposition of Common Stock**.

Dividends paid to a non-U.S. holder generally will be subject to withholding of U.S. federal income tax at a 30% rate or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and such holder's country of residence. Except as required to comply with backup withholding and any additional withholding described below under the headings **Information Reporting and Backup Withholding Tax** and

## **Table of Contents**

Additional Withholding Requirements, if we determine, at a time reasonably close to the date of payment of a distribution on our common stock, that the distribution will not constitute a dividend because we do not anticipate having current or accumulated earnings and profits, we intend not to withhold U.S. federal income tax on the distribution as permitted by U.S. Treasury Regulations.

Dividends that are treated as effectively connected with a trade or business conducted by a non-U.S. holder within the United States, and, if an applicable income tax treaty so provides, that are attributable to a permanent establishment or a fixed base maintained by the non-U.S. holder within the United States, are generally exempt from the 30% withholding tax if the non-U.S. holder satisfies applicable certification and disclosure requirements. To obtain this exemption, a non-U.S. holder must provide us or the applicable withholding agent with a properly executed original and unexpired IRS Form W-8ECI properly certifying such exemption. However, such U.S. effectively connected income, net of specified deductions and credits, is taxed at the same graduated U.S. federal income tax rates applicable to U.S. persons. Any U.S. effectively connected income received by a non-U.S. holder that is a corporation may also, under certain circumstances, be subject to an additional branch profits tax at a 30% rate or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and such holder's country of residence.

A non-U.S. holder of our common stock who claims the benefit of an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and such holder's country of residence providing for a reduced withholding tax rate on dividends generally will be required to provide a properly executed IRS Form W-8BEN (or successor form) and satisfy applicable certification and other requirements. Non-U.S. holders are urged to consult their own tax advisors regarding their entitlement to benefits under a relevant income tax treaty.

A non-U.S. holder that is eligible for a reduced rate of U.S. withholding tax under an income tax treaty may obtain a refund or credit of any excess amounts withheld by timely filing an appropriate claim with the IRS.

## **Gain on Disposition of Common Stock**

Any gain realized on the disposition of our common stock generally will not be subject to United States federal income tax unless:

the gain is effectively connected with a trade or business of the non-U.S. holder in the United States (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, is attributable to a United States permanent establishment of the non-U.S. holder);

the non-U.S. holder is an individual who is present in the United States for 183 days or more in the taxable year of that disposition, and certain other conditions are met; or

we are or have been a United States real property holding corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes. A non-U.S. holder described in the first bullet point immediately above will be subject to tax on the net gain derived from the sale under regular graduated U.S. federal income tax rates and, if a corporation, may be subject to the branch profits tax equal to 30% of its effectively connected earnings and profits or at such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty. An individual non-U.S. holder described in the second bullet point immediately above will be subject to a flat 30% tax on the gain derived from the sale, which may be offset by U.S. source capital losses, even though the individual is not considered a resident of the United States.

We believe we are not and do not anticipate becoming a United States real property holding corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

**Information Reporting and Backup Withholding Tax**

We must report annually to the IRS and to each non-U.S. holder the gross amount of the distributions on our common stock paid to such holder and the tax withheld, if any, with respect to such distributions. Non-U.S. holders may have to comply with specific certification procedures to establish that the holder is not a U.S. person in order to

## **Table of Contents**

avoid backup withholding at the applicable rate (currently 28%) with respect to dividends on our common stock. Generally, a holder will comply with such procedures if it provides a properly executed IRS Form W-8BEN or otherwise meets documentary evidence requirements for establishing that it is a non-U.S. holder, or otherwise establishes an exemption.

Information reporting and, depending on the circumstances, backup withholding will apply to the proceeds of a sale of our common stock within the United States or conducted through certain United States-related financial intermediaries, unless the beneficial owner certifies under penalty of perjury that it is a non-U.S. holder (and the payor does not have actual knowledge or reason to know that the beneficial owner is a U.S. person), or such owner otherwise establishes an exemption.

Copies of information returns may be made available to the tax authorities of the country in which the non-U.S. holder resides or is incorporated under the provisions of a specific treaty or agreement.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules from a payment to a non-U.S. holder can be refunded or credited against the non-U.S. holder's U.S. federal income tax liability, if any, provided the required information is timely furnished to the IRS.

## **Additional Withholding Requirements**

Under legislation enacted in 2010 and administrative guidance, a 30% U.S. federal withholding tax may apply to any dividends paid after June 30, 2014, and the gross proceeds from a disposition of our common stock occurring after December 31, 2016, in each case paid to (i) a foreign financial institution (as specifically defined in the legislation), whether such foreign financial institution is the beneficial owner or an intermediary, unless such foreign financial institution agrees to verify, report and disclose its United States account holders (as specifically defined in the legislation) and meets certain other specified requirements or (ii) a non-financial foreign entity, whether such non-financial foreign entity is the beneficial owner or an intermediary, unless such entity provides a certification that the beneficial owner of the payment does not have any substantial United States owners or provides the name, address and taxpayer identification number of each such substantial United States owner and certain other specified requirements are met. In certain cases, the relevant foreign financial institution or non-financial foreign entity may qualify for an exemption from, or be deemed to be in compliance with, these rules. Non-U.S. holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding this legislation and whether it may be relevant to their ownership and disposition of our common stock.

## **Federal Estate Tax**

Common stock owned or treated as owned by an individual who is a non-U.S. holder (as specially defined for U.S. federal estate tax purposes) at the time of death will be included in the individual's gross estate for U.S. federal estate tax purposes and, therefore, may be subject to U.S. federal estate tax, unless an applicable estate tax or other treaty provides otherwise.

**The preceding discussion of material U.S. federal tax considerations is for general information only. It is not tax advice. Prospective investors should consult their own tax advisors regarding the particular U.S. federal, state, local and non-U.S. tax consequences of purchasing, holding and disposing of our common stock, including the consequences of any proposed changes in applicable laws.**





**Table of Contents****UNDERWRITING**

Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in an underwriting agreement between us and the underwriters named below, for whom Leerink Partners LLC and Cowen and Company, LLC are acting as representatives, we have agreed to sell to the underwriters, and the underwriters have severally agreed to purchase from us the number of shares of common stock listed next to its name in the following table:

<b>Name</b>	<b>Number of Shares</b>
Leerink Partners LLC	2,610,350
Cowen and Company, LLC	2,303,250
Guggenheim Securities, LLC	614,200
JMP Securities LLC	614,200
<b>Total</b>	<b>6,142,000</b>

The underwriters are committed to purchase all the shares of common stock offered by us (other than those shares of common stock covered by the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares) if they purchase any shares. The underwriting agreement also provides that if an underwriter defaults, the purchase commitments of non-defaulting underwriters may also be increased or the offering may be terminated.

The underwriters are offering the shares, subject to prior sale, when, as and if issued to and accepted by them, subject to approval of legal matters by their counsel, and other conditions contained in the underwriting agreement, such as the receipt by the underwriters of officers' certificates and legal opinions. The underwriters reserve the right to withdraw, cancel or modify offers to the public and to reject orders in whole or in part.

**Commissions and Discounts**

The underwriters propose initially to offer the shares to the public at the public offering price set forth on the cover page of this prospectus and to dealers at that price less a concession not in excess of \$0.63 per share. After the public offering, the public offering price, concession and discount may be changed.

The following table shows the public offering price, underwriting discount and proceeds before expenses to us. The information assumes either no exercise or full exercise by the underwriters of their option to purchase additional shares.

	<b>Per Share</b>	<b>Without Option</b>	<b>With Option</b>
Public offering price	\$ 17.50	\$ 107,485,000	\$ 123,607,750
Underwriting discount	\$ 1.05	\$ 6,449,100	\$ 7,416,465
Proceeds, before expenses, to us	\$ 16.45	\$ 101,035,900	\$ 116,191,285

The total expenses of the offering, including registration, filing and listing fees, printing fees and our legal and accounting expenses, but excluding the underwriting discount, are estimated at approximately \$880,000 and are payable by us, which includes an amount not to exceed \$25,000 that we have agreed to reimburse the underwriters for certain expenses (including fees of counsel for FINRA-related matters) incurred by them in connection with this

offering.

**Option to Purchase Additional Shares**

We have granted an option to the underwriters to purchase up to 921,300 additional shares at the public offering price, less the underwriting discount. The underwriters may exercise this option for 30 days from the date of this prospectus. If any shares are purchased with this option, the underwriters will purchase shares in approximately the same proportion as shown in the table above. If any additional shares of common stock are purchased, the underwriters will offer the additional shares on the same terms as those on which the shares are being offered.

**Table of Contents**

**No Sales of Similar Securities**

We and each of our executive officers and directors and certain stockholders have agreed that, subject to certain exceptions, without the prior written consent of Leerink Partners LLC and Cowen and Company, LLC, we and such executive officers, directors and certain stockholders will not, during the period ending 90 days after the date of this prospectus:

offer, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of common stock or securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for common stock; or

enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the common stock;

whether any such transaction described above is to be settled by delivery of common stock or such other securities, in cash or otherwise.

In addition, during such 90-day restricted period, we have agreed not to file a registration statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission relating to the common stock.

The lock-up restrictions described in the immediately preceding paragraph do not apply to:

with respect to us:

the shares of our common stock to be sold in this offering;

any shares of our common stock or options or other securities issued pursuant to our equity incentive plans;

any shares of our common stock issued upon the exercise of warrants outstanding on the date of the underwriting agreement;

any shares of our common stock or securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of our common stock representing in the aggregate no more than 5% of our issued and outstanding shares of common stock as of the date of the underwriting agreement, which may be sold, on an arm's length basis, only to unaffiliated collaborators, vendors, manufacturers, lessors, distributors, customers or other similar parties pursuant to a collaboration, licensing agreement, strategic alliance, lease, manufacturing or distribution arrangement or similar transaction; and

with respect to our directors, executive officers and certain stockholders:

transfers of shares of our common stock as a bona fide gift or gifts;

transfers or distributions of shares of our common stock to limited or general partners, members, shareholders or direct or indirect affiliates of the undersigned, including funds or other entities under common control or management with the undersigned;

transfers of shares of our common stock to any immediate family member, any trust for the direct or indirect benefit of the undersigned or the immediate family of the undersigned or any of their successors upon death or any partnership or limited liability company the partners or members of which consist of the undersigned and one or more members of the undersigned's immediately family, provided that such transfers shall not involve a disposition of value;

transfers of shares of our common stock to any beneficiary of the undersigned pursuant to a will, other testamentary document or applicable laws of descent, or by operation of law, including domestic relations orders;

## **Table of Contents**

transfers of shares of our common stock to us for the primary purpose of satisfying any tax or other governmental withholding obligation with respect to shares of our common stock issued upon the exercise of an option or warrant (or upon the exchange of another security or securities) outstanding on or prior to the date of this prospectus, or issued under an employee equity or benefit plan in existence on or prior to the date of this prospectus;

dispositions of shares of our common stock or any security convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of our common stock acquired in open market transactions after the completion of this offering;

dispositions of shares of our common stock initially acquired by the undersigned in the Private Placement on August 29, 2013; and

the establishment of a trading plan pursuant to Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act for the transfer of shares of our common stock, provided that such plan does not provide for the transfer of shares of our common stock during the restricted period specified in the lock-up agreement and no filing or other public announcement regarding such plan shall be required or voluntarily made during the restricted period specified in the lock-up agreement.

## **Indemnification**

We have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, and to contribute to payments that the underwriters may be required to make for these liabilities.

## **Price Stabilization, Short Positions and Penalty Bids**

Until the distribution of the shares is completed, SEC rules may limit the underwriters from bidding for and purchasing our common stock. However, the underwriters may engage in transactions that stabilize the price of the common stock, such as bids or purchases to peg, fix or maintain that price.

In connection with the offering, the underwriters may purchase and sell our common stock in the open market. These transactions may include short sales, purchases on the open market to cover positions created by short sales and stabilizing transactions. Short sales involve the sale by the underwriters of a greater number of shares than they are required to purchase in the offering. Covered short sales are sales made in an amount not greater than the underwriters option to purchase additional shares in the offering. The underwriters may close out any covered short position by either exercising their over-allotment option or purchasing shares in the open market. In determining the source of shares to close out the covered short position, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market as compared to the price at which they may purchase shares through the overallotment option. Naked short sales are sales in excess of the over-allotment option. The underwriters must close out any naked short position by purchasing shares in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of our common stock in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in the offering. Stabilizing transactions consist of various bids for or purchases of shares of common stock made by the underwriters in the open market prior to the completion of the offering.

Similar to other purchase transactions, the underwriters purchases to cover syndicate short sales may have the effect of raising or maintaining the market price of our common stock or preventing or retarding a decline in the market price

of our common stock. As a result, the price of our common stock may be higher than the price that might otherwise exist in the open market.

The underwriters have advised us that, pursuant to Regulation M of the Securities Act, they may also engage in other activities that stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the price of the common stock, including the imposition of penalty bids. This means that if the representatives of the underwriters purchase common stock in the open market in stabilizing transactions or to cover short sales, the representatives can require the underwriters that sold those shares as part of this offering to repay the underwriting discount received by them.

## **Table of Contents**

The underwriters make no representation or prediction as to the direction or magnitude of any effect that the transactions described above may have on the price of our common stock. In addition, neither we nor the underwriters make any representation that the representatives will engage in these transactions or that these transactions, once commenced, will not be discontinued without notice.

## **Passive Market Making**

In connection with the offering, the underwriters may engage in passive market-making transactions in the common stock on the NASDAQ Global Select Market in accordance with Rule 103 of Regulation M under the Exchange Act during the period before the commencement of offers or sales of common stock and extending through the completion and distribution. A passive market-maker must display its bids at a price not in excess of the highest independent bid of the security. However, if all independent bids are lowered below the passive market-maker's bid, that bid must be lowered when specified purchase limits are exceeded.

## **Electronic Offer, Sale and Distribution of Shares**

A prospectus supplement and prospectus in electronic format may be made available on the websites maintained by one or more underwriters or selling group members, if any, participating in the offering. The underwriters may agree to allocate a number of shares to underwriters and selling group members for sale to their online brokerage account holders. Internet distributions will be allocated by the representatives to underwriters and selling group members that may make Internet distributions on the same basis as other allocations. Other than the prospectus supplement and prospectus in electronic format, the information on the underwriters' websites and any information contained in any other website maintained by the underwriters is not part of this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus or the registration statement of which they form a part.

## **Notice to Non-U.S. Investors**

Each of the underwriters has represented that (i) it has only communicated or caused to be communicated and will only communicate or cause to be communicated any invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of Section 21 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000, or FSMA) received by it in connection with the issue or sale of any common stock in circumstances in which Section 21(1) of the FSMA does not apply to us and (ii) it has complied and will comply with all applicable provisions of the FSMA with respect to anything done by it in relation to the shares in, from or otherwise involving the United Kingdom.

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area which has implemented the Prospectus Directive (each, a Relevant Member State), each underwriter has represented and agreed that with effect from and including the date on which the European Union Prospectus Directive (the EU Prospectus Directive) is implemented in that Relevant Member State (the Relevant Implementation Date) it has not made and will not make an offer of common stock to the public in that Relevant Member State prior to the publication of a prospectus in relation to the shares which has been approved by the competent authority in that Relevant Member State or, where appropriate, approved in another Relevant Member State and notified to the competent authority in that Relevant Member State, all in accordance with the EU Prospectus Directive, except that it may, with effect from and including the Relevant Implementation Date, make an offer of shares to the public in that Relevant Member State at any time:

to legal entities which are authorized or regulated to operate in the financial markets or, if not so authorized or regulated, whose corporate purpose is solely to invest in securities;



to any legal entity which has two or more of (1) an average of at least 250 employees during the last financial year; (2) a total balance sheet of more than 43,000,000 and (3) an annual net turnover of more than 50,000,000, as shown in its last annual or consolidated accounts;

to fewer than 100 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the EU Prospectus Directive) subject to obtaining the prior consent of the book-running managers for any such offer; or

## **Table of Contents**

in any other circumstances which do not require the publication of a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive.

For the purposes of this provision, the expression an offer of shares to the public in relation to any shares in any Relevant Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the shares to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe for the shares, as the same may be varied in that Member State by any measure implementing the EU Prospectus Directive in that Member State and the expression EU Prospectus Directive means Directive 2003/71/EC and includes any relevant implementing measure in each Relevant Member State.

## **Other Relationships**

Certain of the underwriters and their affiliates have provided from time to time, and may provide in the future, investment and commercial banking and financial advisory services to us in the ordinary course of business, for which they have received and may continue to receive customary fees and commissions.

Leerink Partners LLC acted as our placement agent for purposes of the sale of shares of ITI common stock in the Private Placement which closed on August 29, 2013, which resulted in net proceeds of approximately \$40 million and we paid Leerink placement agent fees in the amount of \$2.4 million and reimbursed Leerink expenses of \$0.1 million. In addition, entities and individuals affiliated with Leerink Partners LLC purchased an aggregate of 346,302 shares of ITI common stock in the Private Placement (which were exchanged for 173,151 shares of our common stock in the Merger) on the same terms as the other investors. In addition, from time to time, certain of the underwriters and their affiliates may effect transactions for their own account or the account of customers, and hold on behalf of themselves or their customers, long or short positions in our debt or equity securities or loans, and may do so in the future.

In addition, in the ordinary course of their business activities, the underwriters and their affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (including bank loans) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers. Such investments and securities activities may involve securities and/or instruments of ours or our affiliates. The underwriters and their affiliates may also make investment recommendations and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or financial instruments and may hold, or recommend to clients that they acquire, long and/or short positions in such securities and instruments.

**Table of Contents**

**LEGAL MATTERS**

The validity of the issuance of the shares of common stock offered by us in this offering will be passed upon for us by Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C., Boston, Massachusetts. Proskauer Rose LLP, New York, New York, is acting as counsel for the underwriters in connection with this offering.

**EXPERTS**

Ernst & Young LLP, independent registered accounting firm, has audited our financial statements at December 31, 2012 and 2011, and for the years then ended, as set forth in their report. We have included our financial statements in the prospectus and elsewhere in the registration statement in reliance on Ernst & Young LLP's report, given on their authority as experts in accounting and auditing.

Raich Ende Malter & Co. LLP, independent registered accounting firm, has audited the financial statements of Oneida Resources Corp. for the period from August 29, 2012 (inception) to March 31, 2013. We have included the financial statements of Oneida Resources Corp. in the prospectus and elsewhere in the registration statement in reliance on Raich Ende Malter & Co. LLP's report, given on their authority as experts in accounting and auditing.

**WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION**

We are subject to the information requirements of the Exchange Act, and are required to file annual, quarterly, and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. You may read and copy this information, for a copying fee, at the SEC's Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549 on official business days during the hours of 10:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for more information on its Public Reference Room. Our SEC filings are also available to the public from commercial document retrieval services, and at the website maintained by the SEC at <http://www.sec.gov>.

We also maintain a website at <http://www.intracellulartherapies.com>, through which you can access our filings with the SEC. Information contained on or accessible from our website does not constitute part of this prospectus. We have included our website address in this prospectus solely as an inactive textual reference.

This prospectus is part of a registration statement that we filed with the SEC. The registration statement contains more information than this prospectus regarding us and the securities, including exhibits and schedules. You can obtain a copy of the registration statement from the SEC at any address listed above or from the SEC's website.

**Table of Contents**

**INTRA-CELLULAR THERAPIES, INC.**

**INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

	<b>Page</b>
<b>Audited Financial Statements of Intra-Cellular Therapies, Inc. for the Years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011</b>	
<u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>	F-2
<u>Balance Sheets</u>	F-3
<u>Statements of Operations</u>	F-4
<u>Statements of Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Deficit</u>	F-5
<u>Statements of Cash Flows</u>	F-6
<u>Notes to Financial Statements</u>	F-7
<b>Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements of Intra-Cellular Therapies, Inc. as of September 30, 2013 and December 31, 2012 and for the Three- and Nine-Months Ended September 30, 2013 and 2012</b>	
<u>Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets</u>	F-22
<u>Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations</u>	F-23
<u>Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows</u>	F-24
<u>Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements</u>	F-25

**ONEIDA RESOURCES CORP.**

**INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

	<b>Page</b>
<b>Audited Financial Statements of Oneida Resources Corp. for the Period from August 29, 2012 (Inception) to March 31, 2013</b>	
<u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>	F-35
<u>Balance Sheet</u>	F-36
<u>Statement of Operations</u>	F-37
<u>Statement of Stockholders' Deficiency</u>	F-38
<u>Statement of Cash Flows</u>	F-39
<u>Notes to Financial Statements</u>	F-40

**Table of Contents**

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

The Board of Directors of

Intra-Cellular Therapies, Inc.

We have audited the accompanying balance sheets of Intra-Cellular Therapies, Inc. as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, and the related statements of operations, redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit, and cash flows for the years then ended. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. We were not engaged to perform an audit of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Our audits included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Intra-Cellular Therapies, Inc. at December 31, 2012 and 2011, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years then ended, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

McLean, VA

June 19, 2013

**Table of Contents**

## Intra-Cellular Therapies, Inc.

## Balance Sheets

	<b>December 31</b>	
	<b>2012</b>	<b>2011</b>
<b>Assets</b>		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 15,645,528	\$ 13,693,215
Certificates of deposit	3,500,000	9,200,123
Accounts receivable	300,429	349,063
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	188,702	114,468
<b>Total current assets</b>	<b>19,634,659</b>	<b>23,356,869</b>
Property and equipment, net	58,266	67,056
Other assets	130,755	170,800
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>\$ 19,823,680</b>	<b>\$ 23,594,725</b>
<b>Liabilities, redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders deficit</b>		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	\$ 41,608	\$ 595,864
Accrued liabilities	588,065	1,103,486
Accrued employee benefits	726,657	669,739
Deferred revenue short-term	1,666,674	1,666,666
Convertible promissory notes	15,173,013	
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>18,196,017</b>	<b>4,035,755</b>
Deferred revenue long-term		1,666,667
Series A Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock, \$0.001 par value: 10,000,000 shares authorized; 3,700,000 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2012 and 2011	<b>6,755,992</b>	6,459,992
Series B Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock, \$0.001 par value: 6,312,500 shares authorized; 3,631,898 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2012 and 2011	<b>8,936,955</b>	8,475,905
Series C Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock, \$0.001 par value: 8,060,048 shares authorized; 5,762,765 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2012 and 2011	<b>15,141,345</b>	14,205,340
<b>Stockholders deficit:</b>		
Common stock, \$.001 par value: 30,000,000 shares authorized; 11,269,530 and 11,202,990 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively	<b>11,270</b>	11,202
Additional paid-in capital	<b>1,478,400</b>	2,845,336
Accumulated deficit	<b>(30,696,299)</b>	(14,105,472)

Total stockholders' deficit	<b>(29,206,629)</b>	(11,248,934)
Total liabilities, redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit	<b>\$ 19,823,680</b>	\$ 23,594,725

*See accompanying notes.*

F-3

**Table of Contents**

## Intra-Cellular Therapies, Inc.

## Statements of Operations

	<b>Year Ended December 31</b>	
	<b>2012</b>	<b>2011</b>
<b>Revenues:</b>		
License and collaboration revenue	<b>\$ 3,117,991</b>	\$ 22,327,464
Grant revenue		1,034,495
Total revenues	<b>3,117,991</b>	23,361,959
<b>Costs and expenses:</b>		
Research and development	<b>15,486,476</b>	7,654,546
General and administrative	<b>4,034,925</b>	4,612,450
Total costs and expenses	<b>19,521,401</b>	12,266,996
(Loss) income from operations	<b>(16,403,410)</b>	11,094,963
Interest expense	<b>(193,498)</b>	(15)
Interest income	<b>39,002</b>	62,315
Income taxes	<b>(32,921)</b>	(64,834)
Net (loss) income	<b>(16,590,827)</b>	11,092,429
Cumulative dividends on redeemable convertible preferred stock	<b>(1,672,223)</b>	(1,669,786)
Net (loss) income attributable to common stockholders	<b>(18,263,050)</b>	9,422,643
<b>Net (loss) income per common share:</b>		
Basic	<b>\$ (1.63)</b>	\$ 0.39
Dilutive	<b>(1.63)</b>	0.33
<b>Weighted average number of common shares:</b>		
Basic	<b>11,215,077</b>	11,202,990
Dilutive	<b>11,215,077</b>	13,190,476
<i>See accompanying notes.</i>		



**Table of Contents**

Intra-Cellular Therapies, Inc.

Statements of Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders Deficit

Series A Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock		Series B Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock		Series C Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock		Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Deficit
Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount		
00,000	\$ 6,163,992	3,631,898	\$ 8,005,827	5,762,765	\$ 13,269,334	11,202,990	\$ 11,202	\$ 4,266,968	\$ (25,197,9
								280,452	
			11,466		20,832			(32,298)	
	296,000		458,612		915,174			(1,669,786)	11,092,4
00,000	6,459,992	3,631,898	8,475,905	5,762,765	14,205,340	11,202,990	11,202	2,845,336	(14,105,4
						<b>66,540</b>	<b>68</b>	<b>31,013</b>	
								<b>295,106</b>	
					<b>20,832</b>			<b>(20,832)</b>	
	<b>296,000</b>		<b>461,050</b>		<b>915,173</b>			<b>(1,672,223)</b>	<b>(16,590,8</b>
00,000	\$ 6,755,992	3,631,898	\$ 8,936,955	5,762,765	\$ 15,141,345	11,269,530	\$ 11,270	\$ 1,478,400	\$ (30,696,2

See accompanying notes.



**Table of Contents**

## Intra-Cellular Therapies, Inc.

## Statements of Cash Flows

	<b>Year Ended December 31</b>	
	<b>2012</b>	<b>2011</b>
<b>Operating activities</b>		
Net (loss) income	\$ (16,590,827)	\$ 11,092,429
Adjustments to reconcile net loss (income) to net cash (used in) provided by operating activities:		
Depreciation	47,747	189,186
Share-based compensation expense	295,106	280,452
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Accounts receivable	48,634	(349,063)
Prepaid expenses and other assets	(34,189)	521,245
Accounts payable	(554,256)	321,426
Accrued liabilities and employee benefits	(448,493)	1,016,953
Deferred revenue	(1,666,659)	3,132,038
Net cash (used in) provided by operating activities	(18,902,937)	16,204,666
<b>Investing activities</b>		
Purchases of investments	(12,000,000)	(7,200,000)
Maturities of investments	17,700,122	2,850,000
Purchase of property and equipment	(38,957)	(17,825)
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	5,661,165	(4,367,825)
<b>Financing activities</b>		
Proceeds from issuance of Series C Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock, net of offering costs		
Proceeds from issuance of convertible promissory notes, net	15,163,004	
Proceeds from stock option exercises	31,081	
Net cash provided by financing activities	15,194,085	
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	1,952,313	11,836,841
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year	13,693,215	1,856,374
Cash and cash equivalents at end of year	\$ 15,645,528	\$ 13,693,215
Cash paid for interest	\$	\$ 15
Cash paid for taxes	\$ 13,857	\$ 30,589

*See accompanying notes.*



**Table of Contents**

Intra-Cellular Therapies, Inc.

Notes to Financial Statements

December 31, 2012

**1. Organization**

Intra-Cellular Therapies, Inc. (ITI or the Company) was incorporated in the state of Delaware on May 22, 2001 and commenced operations in June 2002. The Company was founded to discover and develop drugs for the treatment of neurological and psychiatric disorders. The Company's technology is built on a unique and proprietary understanding of the intracellular effects of neurotransmitters. This know-how has allowed ITI to develop new drugs based on novel drug targets and to create unique molecular signatures for known neurotransmitters and drugs. This technology has also allowed ITI to screen potential lead compounds in more specific ways than are currently available. The Company's technology addresses diseases of the central nervous system, including schizophrenia, cognition, Parkinson's disease, anxiety, depression, Alzheimer's disease, sleep, and those related to women's health.

The Company earns its license and collaboration revenue from its significant partnership with Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited (Takeda). For the year ended December 31, 2011, the Company earned grant revenue under grants awarded by U.S. government agencies and foundations. In order to further its research projects and support its collaborations, the Company will require additional financing until such time that revenue streams are sufficient to generate consistent positive cash flow from operations. Possible sources of funds are strategic alliances, additional equity offerings, grants and contracts, and research and development funding from third parties.

**2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

**Use of Estimates**

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the financial statements and accompanying notes. Although actual results could differ from those estimates, management does not believe that such differences would be material.

**Cash and Cash Equivalents**

The Company considers all highly liquid investments with a maturity of three months or less from the date of purchase to be cash equivalents. Cash and cash equivalents consist of certificates of deposit with commercial banks and financial institutions. Certificates of deposit with a maturity date of more than three months are classified separately on the balance sheet. Their carrying values approximate the fair market value.

**Fair Value Measurements**

The Company applies the fair value method under ASC 820, *Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures*. ASC 820 defines fair value, establishes a fair value hierarchy for assets and liabilities measured at fair value and requires expanded disclosures about fair value measurements. The ASC 820 hierarchy ranks the quality and reliability of inputs, or assumptions, used in the determination of fair value and requires assets and liabilities carried at fair value to be classified and disclosed in one of the following categories based on the lowest level input used that is significant to a particular fair value measurement:

Level 1 Fair value is determined by using unadjusted quoted prices that are available in active markets for identical assets and liabilities.

Level 2 Fair value is determined by using inputs other than Level 1 quoted prices that are directly or indirectly observable. Inputs can include quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities in active

F-7

**Table of Contents**

Intra-Cellular Therapies, Inc.

Notes to Financial Statements (continued)

**2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)**

markets or quoted prices for identical assets and liabilities in inactive markets. Related inputs can also include those used in valuation or other pricing models, such as interest rates and yield curves that can be corroborated by observable market data.

Level 3 Fair value is determined by inputs that are unobservable and not corroborated by market data. Use of these inputs involves significant and subjective judgments to be made by a reporting entity e.g., determining an appropriate adjustment to a discount factor for illiquidity associated with a given security.

The Company evaluates financial assets and liabilities subject to fair value measurements on a recurring basis to determine the appropriate level at which to classify them each reporting period. This determination requires the Company to make subjective judgments as to the significance of inputs used in determining fair value and where such inputs lie within the ASC 820 hierarchy.

The Company has no assets or liabilities that were measured using quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities or significant unobservable inputs (Level 2 and Level 3 assets and liabilities, respectively) as of December 31, 2012. The carrying value of cash held in money market funds of approximately \$1.2 million as of December 31, 2012, is included in cash and cash equivalents and approximates market value based on quoted market price or Level 1 inputs.

**Financial Instruments**

The Company considers the recorded costs of its financial assets and liabilities, which consist of cash equivalents, accounts receivable, accounts payable and accrued liabilities, to approximate their fair value because of their relatively short maturities at December 31, 2012 and 2011. Management believes that the risks associated with its financial instruments are minimal as the counterparties are various corporations, financial institutions and government agencies of high credit standing.

**Concentration of Credit Risk**

Cash equivalents are held with major financial institutions in the United States. Certificates of deposit held with banks may exceed the amount of insurance provided on such deposits. Generally, these deposits may be redeemed upon demand and, therefore, bear minimal risk.

**Accounts Receivable**

Accounts receivable that management has the intent and ability to collect are reported in the balance sheets at outstanding amounts, less an allowance for doubtful accounts. The Company writes off uncollectible receivables when the likelihood of collection is remote.

The Company evaluates the collectability of accounts receivable on a regular basis. The allowance, if any, is based upon various factors including the financial condition and payment history of customers, an overall review of

collections experience on other accounts and economic factors or events expected to affect future collections experience. No allowance was recorded as of December 31, 2012, as the Company has a history of collecting on all accounts including government agencies and collaborations funding its research.

F-8



**Table of Contents**

Intra-Cellular Therapies, Inc.

Notes to Financial Statements (continued)

**2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)**

**Property and Equipment**

Property and equipment is stated at cost and depreciated on a straight-line basis over estimated useful lives ranging from three to five years. Leasehold improvements are amortized using the straight-line method over the shorter of the estimated useful life of the assets or the term of the related lease. Expenditures for maintenance and repairs are charged to operations as incurred.

When indicators of possible impairment are identified, the Company evaluates the recoverability of the carrying value of its long-lived assets based on the criteria established in ASC 360, *Property, Plant and Equipment*. The Company considers historical performance and anticipated future results in its evaluation of potential impairment. The Company evaluates the carrying value of those assets in relation to the operating performance of the business and undiscounted cash flows expected to result from the use of those assets. Impairment losses are recognized when carrying value exceeds the undiscounted cash flows then management must determine the fair value of the underlying asset. No such impairment losses have been recognized to date.

**Revenue Recognition**

Revenue is recognized when all terms and conditions of the agreements have been met, including persuasive evidence of an arrangement, delivery has occurred or services have been rendered, price is fixed or determinable and collectability is reasonably assured. The Company is reimbursed for certain costs incurred on specified research projects under the terms and conditions of grants, collaboration agreements, and awards. The Company records the amount of reimbursement as revenues on a gross basis in accordance with ASC 605-45, *Revenue Recognition/Principal Agent Considerations*. The Company is the primary obligor with respect to purchasing goods and services from third-party suppliers, is obligated to compensate the service provider for the work performed, and has discretion in selecting the supplier. Provisions for estimated losses on research grant projects and any other contracts are made in the period such losses are determined.

Effective January 1, 2011, the Company adopted a new accounting standard that amends the guidance on the accounting for arrangements involving the delivery of more than one element. Pursuant to the new standard, each required deliverable is evaluated to determine whether it qualifies as a separate unit of accounting. For ITI this determination is generally based on whether the deliverable has stand-alone value to the customer. The Company adopted this new accounting standard on a prospective basis for all Multiple-Deliverable Revenue Arrangements (MDRAs) entered into on or after January 1, 2011, and for any MDRAs that were entered into prior to January 1, 2011, but materially modified on or after that date.

For MDRAs entered into prior to January 1, 2011 (pre-2011 arrangements) and not materially modified thereafter, we continue to apply our prior accounting policy with respect to such arrangements. Under this policy, in general, revenue from non-refundable, up-front fees related to intellectual property rights/licenses, where we have continuing involvement and where standalone value could not be determined under the previous guidance, is recognized ratably over the estimated period of ongoing involvement. In general, the consideration with respect to the other deliverables

is recognized when the goods or services are delivered.

The adoption of this accounting standard did not have a material impact on our results of operations for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, or on our financial positions as of December 31, 2012 and 2011. Our results of operations for the year ended December 31, 2010 also would not have been materially impacted if the accounting standard had been adopted on January 1, 2010.

F-9

**Table of Contents**

Intra-Cellular Therapies, Inc.

Notes to Financial Statements (continued)

**2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)**

In January 2011, the Company adopted ASC Topic 605-28, *Milestone Method*. Under this guidance, we recognize revenue contingent upon the achievement of a substantive milestone in its entirety in the period the milestone is achieved. Substantive milestone payments are recognized upon achievement of the milestone only if all of the following conditions are met:

The milestone payments are non-refundable;

Achievement of the milestone involves a degree of risk and was not reasonably assured at the inception of the arrangement;

Substantive effort on our part is involved in achieving the milestone;

The amount of the milestone payment is reasonable in relation to the effort expended or the risk associated with achievement of the milestone; and

A reasonable amount of time passes between the up-front license payment and the first milestone payment, as well as between each subsequent milestone payment.

Determination as to whether a payment meets the aforementioned conditions involves management's judgment. If any of these conditions are not met, the resulting payment would not be considered a substantive milestone, and therefore, the resulting payment would be considered part of the consideration for the single unit of accounting and be recognized as revenues in accordance with the revenue models described above. In addition, the determination that one such payment was not a substantive milestone could prevent us from concluding that subsequent milestone payments were substantive milestones and, as a result, any additional milestone payments could also be considered part of the consideration for the single unit of accounting and would be recognized as revenue as such performance obligations are performed under either the proportional performance or straight-line methods, as applicable.

**Deferred Revenue**

Cash received as prepayment on future services is deferred and recognized as revenue as the services are performed. The Company must remit interest on any deferred revenue related to a governmental agency. As of December 31, 2012 and 2011, no interest was due as the Company did not have any deferred revenue from a government agency.

**Research and Development**

Except for payments made in advance of services, the Company expenses its research and development costs as incurred. For payments made in advance, the Company recognizes research and development expense as the services are rendered. Research and development costs primarily consist of salaries and related expenses for personnel and resources and the costs of clinical trials. Other research and development expenses include preclinical analytical testing, outside services, providers, materials and consulting fees.

### **Income Taxes**

Income taxes are accounted for using the liability method. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and its respective tax bases. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the year in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled.

**Table of Contents**

Intra-Cellular Therapies, Inc.

Notes to Financial Statements (continued)

**2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)**

The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date. Valuation allowances are established when necessary to reduce net deferred tax assets to the amount expected to be realized. Income tax expense is the tax payable for the period and the change during the period in deferred tax assets and liabilities.

The Company accounts for uncertain tax positions pursuant to ASC 740 (previously included in Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) Interpretation No. 48, *Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes – an Interpretation of FASB Statement No. 109*). Financial statement recognition of a tax position taken or expected to be taken in a tax return is determined based on a more-likely-than-not threshold of that position being sustained. If the tax position meets this threshold, the benefit to be recognized is measured as the tax benefit having the highest likelihood of being realized upon ultimate settlement with the taxing authority. The Company recognizes interest accrued related to unrecognized tax benefits and penalties in the provision for income taxes.

**Comprehensive Income (Loss)**

ASC 220-10, *Reporting Comprehensive Income*, requires the presentation of the comprehensive income or loss and its components as part of the financial statements. For the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010, the Company's net (loss) income equals comprehensive (loss) income.

**Share-Based Compensation**

Share-based payments are accounted for in accordance with the provisions of ASC 718, *Compensation – Stock Compensation* (ASC 718). The fair value of share-based payments is estimated, on the date of grant, using the Black-Scholes-Merton option-pricing model (the Black-Scholes model). The resulting fair value is recognized ratably over the requisite service period, which is generally the vesting period of the option.

For all time vesting awards granted, expense is amortized using the straight-line attribution method. For awards that contain a performance condition, expense is amortized using the accelerated attribution method. As share-based compensation expense recognized in the statements of operations for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, is based on share-based awards ultimately expected to vest, it has been reduced for estimated forfeitures.

ASC 718 requires forfeitures to be estimated at the time of grant and revised, if necessary, in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from those estimates. Pre-vesting forfeitures are based on the Company's historical experience for the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010, and have not been material.

The Company utilizes the Black-Scholes model for estimating fair value of its stock options granted. Option valuation models, including Black-Scholes model, require the input of subjective assumptions, and changes in the assumptions used can materially affect the grant date fair value of an award. These assumptions include the risk-free rate of interest, expected dividend yield, expected volatility and the expected life of the award.

Expected volatility rates are based on historical volatility of the common stock of comparable publicly traded entities and other factors due to the lack of historic information of the Company's common stock. The expected life of stock-based options is the period of time for which the stock-based options are expected to be outstanding. Given the lack of historic exercise data, the expected life is determined using the simplified method which is defined as the midpoint between the vesting date and the end of the contractual term.

F-11

**Table of Contents**

Intra-Cellular Therapies, Inc.

Notes to Financial Statements (continued)

**2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)**

The risk-free interest rates are based on the U.S. Treasury yield for a period consistent with the expected term of the option in effect at the time of the grant. The Company has not paid dividends to its stockholders since its inception and does not plan to pay cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Therefore, the Company has assumed an expected dividend rate of zero.

Given the absence of an active market for the Company's common stock, the exercise price of the stock options on the date of grant was determined and approved by the board of directors using several factors, including progress and milestones achieved in the Company's business development and performance, the price per share of its convertible preferred stock offerings and general industry and economic trends. In establishing the estimated fair value of the common stock, the Company considered the guidance set forth in American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Practice Guide, *Valuation of Privately-Held-Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation*.

Under ASC 718, the cumulative amount of compensation cost recognized for instruments classified as equity that ordinarily would result in a future tax deduction under existing tax law shall be considered to be a deductible difference in applying ASC 740, *Income Taxes*. The deductible temporary difference is based on the compensation cost recognized for financial reporting purposes; however, these provisions currently do not impact the Company, as all the deferred tax assets have a full valuation allowance.

Since the Company had net operating loss carryforwards as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, no excess tax benefits for the tax deductions related to share-based awards were recognized in the statements of operations.

Equity instruments issued to non-employees are accounted for under the provisions of ASC 718 and ASC 505-50, *Equity/Equity-Based Payments to Non-Employees*. Accordingly, the estimated fair value of the equity instrument is recorded on the earlier of the performance commitment date or the date the services required are completed and are marked to market during the service period.

**(Loss) Earnings Per Share**

(Loss) Earnings per share is calculated under the two-class method under which all earnings (distributed and undistributed) are allocated to each class of common stock and participating securities based on their respective rights to receive dividends. In the event that the Board of Directors shall declare a dividend payable in cash or other property on the then-outstanding shares of common stock, the holders of the Redeemable Preferred Series A, B, and C convertible preferred stock shall be entitled to receive the amount of dividends per share of Preferred Stock that would be payable on the largest number of whole shares of Common Stock into which each share of Preferred Stock could then be converted. Therefore, the Redeemable Preferred Series A, B, and C Preferred Stock are participating securities.

**Table of Contents**

## Intra-Cellular Therapies, Inc.

## Notes to Financial Statements (continued)

**2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)**

Basic net (loss) income per common share is determined by dividing the net (loss) income allocable to common stockholders by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding during the period, without consideration of common stock equivalents. Diluted net (loss) income per share is computed by dividing the net (loss) income allocable to common stockholders by the weighted-average number of common stock equivalents outstanding for the period. The treasury stock method is used to determine the dilutive effect of the Company's stock option grants and the if-converted method is used to determine the dilutive effect of the Company's Redeemable Preferred Series A, B, and C convertible preferred stock.

	<b>Year Ended December 30</b>	
	<b>2012</b>	<b>2011</b>
<b>Basic (loss) income per common share</b>		
Net (loss) income	\$ (16,590,827)	\$ 11,092,429
Less: Undistributed (loss) earnings allocated to participating securities	(1,672,223)	(6,747,903)
<b>Net (loss) earnings allocable to common shares</b>	<b>\$ (18,263,050)</b>	<b>\$ 4,344,526</b>
Basic weighted average common shares outstanding	<b>11,215,077</b>	11,202,990
<b>Basic (loss) earnings per common share</b>	<b>\$ (1.63)</b>	<b>\$ 0.39</b>
<b>Diluted (loss) earnings per common share</b>		
Net (loss) earnings	\$ (16,590,827)	\$ 11,092,429
Less: Undistributed (loss) earnings allocated to participating securities	(1,672,223)	(6,747,903)
<b>Net (loss) earnings allocable to common shares</b>	<b>\$ (18,263,050)</b>	<b>\$ 4,344,526</b>
Basic weighted average common shares outstanding	<b>11,215,077</b>	11,202,990
Effect of dilutive options		1,987,486
Diluted weighted average common shares outstanding	<b>11,215,077</b>	13,190,476
<b>Diluted (loss) earnings per common share</b>	<b>\$ (1.63)</b>	<b>\$ 0.33</b>

The following common stock equivalents were excluded in the calculation of diluted (loss) earnings per share because their effect would be anti-dilutive as applied to the loss from operations as of December 31, 2012:

Year Ended December 31



	<b>2012</b>	<b>2011</b>
Series A, B, and C Preferred Stock	<b>13,094,663</b>	13,094,663
Stock options	<b>2,132,194</b>	
Convertible promissory notes	<b>834,106</b>	

### **Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements**

In June 2011, the FASB issued ASU 2011-05, *Presentation of Comprehensive Income*. ASU 2011-05 revises the manner in which entities present comprehensive income in their financial statements. The recent guidance removes the presentation options in ASC 220 and requires entities to report components of comprehensive income in either (1) a continuous statement of comprehensive income or (2) two separate but consecutive statements. ASU 2011-05 did not change the items that must be reported in other comprehensive income. The Company adopted the provisions of ASU 2011-05 for the year ended December 31, 2012 and elected the second option. However, for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, the Company's net (loss) income equals comprehensive (loss) income, and, therefore, a separate statement of other comprehensive income was not necessary.

**Table of Contents**

## Intra-Cellular Therapies, Inc.

## Notes to Financial Statements (continued)

**3. Property and Equipment**

Property and equipment consist of the following:

	<b>December 31</b>	
	<b>2012</b>	<b>2011</b>
Computer equipment	\$ 92,318	\$ 107,940
Furniture and fixtures	42,736	42,736
Scientific equipment	2,824,076	2,786,539
Leasehold improvements	319,553	319,553
	<b>3,278,683</b>	3,256,768
Less accumulated depreciation	<b>(3,220,417)</b>	(3,189,712)
	<b>\$ 58,266</b>	\$ 67,056

Depreciation expense for the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010 was \$47,747, \$189,186 and \$386,992, respectively.

**4. Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock**

In 2002, the Company issued 2,900,000 shares of Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock (Series A Preferred Stock) for proceeds of \$2,828,322. In 2003, the Company issued 1,250,000 shares of Series A Preferred Stock for proceeds of \$1,250,000.

In 2006, the Company issued a total of 5,000,216 shares of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock (Series B Preferred Stock) for proceeds of \$7,863,725, net of \$58,850 in offering costs.

In 2007, the Company issued a total of 4,030,024 shares of Series C redeemable convertible preferred stock (Series C Preferred Stock) for proceeds of \$7,935,898, net of \$64,102 in offering costs. In 2010, the Company issued a total of 2,687,915 shares of Series C Preferred Stock for proceeds of \$5,274,886, net of \$60,894 in offering costs.

In connection with the Series C Preferred Stock offering, approximately \$450,000 of Series A Preferred Stock, \$2,173,451 of Series B Preferred Stock and \$1,896,116 of Series C Preferred Stock were converted to 2,773,492 shares of common stock in accordance with their respective conversion ratios.

Dividends are cumulative and accrue on each outstanding share of Series A, Series B and Series C Preferred Stock at an 8% rate per annum. These dividends would be paid when and if declared by the Board of Directors. At December 31, 2012 and 2011, accrued and unpaid dividends for each respective preferred stock issuance were as

follows:

	<b>December 31</b>	
	<b>2012</b>	<b>2011</b>
Series A Preferred Stock	<b>\$ 3,325,667</b>	\$ 3,029,667
Series B Preferred Stock	<b>3,807,154</b>	3,346,402
Series C Preferred Stock	<b>4,099,657</b>	3,184,484
Total	<b>\$ 11,232,478</b>	\$ 9,560,553

F-14

**Table of Contents**

Intra-Cellular Therapies, Inc.

Notes to Financial Statements (continued)

**4. Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock (continued)**

The Series A, Series B and Series C Preferred Stock have a liquidation preference senior to that of the common stock.

Series A Preferred Stock has a liquidation preference of \$6,755,992 and \$6,459,992 for December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively. Series B Preferred Stock has a liquidation preference of \$8,936,955 and \$8,475,905 for December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively. Series C Preferred Stock has a liquidation preference of \$15,141,345 and \$14,205,340 for December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

The Company is obligated to redeem shares of Series A, Series B and Series C Preferred Stock, if requested, by the majority of the holders. The beginning redemption of Series A, B and C Preferred Stock is February 26, 2016. The redemption for the Series A, Series B and Series C Preferred Stock, if requested, would take place in three equal installments over a two-year period.

The redemption price shall be equal to \$1.00 per share, \$1.58 per share and \$1.99 per share plus all accrued and unpaid dividends for the Series A, Series B and Series C Preferred Stock, respectively, subject to certain equity adjustments for specified anti-dilutive transactions as defined.

The holders of the Series A, Series B and Series C Preferred Stock have the right to convert such shares, at their option and at any time, into shares of common stock at the then applicable conversion rate, as defined. The initial conversion rate is one common share for each preferred share, which is adjusted for specified anti-dilutive transactions, as defined. At December 31, 2012, the Company has reserved 3,700,000 shares, 3,631,898 shares and 5,762,765 shares of common stock for conversion of Series A, Series B and Series C Preferred Stock, respectively.

The Series A, Series B and Series C Preferred Stock will automatically convert into common stock at the then applicable conversion rate upon a majority vote of the Series A, Series B and Series C Preferred Stockholders or upon a public offering of the Company's common stock, resulting in aggregate proceeds to the Company of at least \$20 million and a price per share of at least \$5.00.

The holders of Series A, Series B and Series C Preferred Stock are entitled to the whole number of votes equal to the number of shares of common stock into which such shares could be converted.

**5. Share-Based Compensation**

The Company sponsors the Intra-Cellular Therapies, Inc. 2003 Equity Incentive Plan (the Plan) to provide for the granting of stock awards, such as stock options, restricted common stock and stock appreciation rights to employees, directors and other individuals as determined by the Board of Directors. The Company reserved 3,700,000 shares of common stock for issuance under the Plan. In December 2012, the Company increased the number of shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the plan to 5,700,000.

Stock options granted under the Plan may be either incentive stock options (ISOs) as defined by the Internal Revenue Code, or non-qualified stock options. The Board of Directors determines who will receive options, the vesting periods

(which are generally two to three years) and the exercise prices. Options have a maximum term of 10 years. The exercise price of ISOs granted under the Plan must be at least equal to the fair market value of the common stock on the date of grant.

Table of Contents

## Intra-Cellular Therapies, Inc.

## Notes to Financial Statements (continued)

**5. Share-Based Compensation (continued)**

Total stock-based compensation expense, related to all of the Company's share-based awards to employees, directors and non-employees recognized during the years ended 2012 and 2011, was comprised of the following:

	<b>Year Ended December 31</b>	
	<b>2012</b>	<b>2011</b>
Research and development	<b>\$ 111,206</b>	\$ 113,534
General and administrative	<b>183,900</b>	166,918
<b>Total share-based compensation expense</b>	<b>\$ 295,106</b>	\$ 280,452

The following table describes the weighted-average assumptions used for calculating the value of options granted for the years ended December 31:

	<b>2012</b>	<b>2011</b>
Dividend yield	<b>0.0%</b>	%
Expected volatility	<b>79.7%</b>	
Weighted-average risk-free interest rate	<b>1.2%</b>	
Expected term	<b>6.3 years</b>	

Information regarding the stock options activity including employees, directors and non-employees as of December 31, 2012, and changes during the year then ended, are summarized as follows:

	<b>Number of Shares</b>	<b>Weighted- Average Exercise Price</b>	<b>Weighted- Average Contractual Life</b>
Outstanding at December 31, 2011	3,175,567	\$ 0.61	5.0 years
Options granted	322,200	1.42	6.3 years
Options exercised	(66,540)	0.47	3.0 years
Options canceled or expired	(17,000)	1.37	7.9 years
<b>Outstanding at December 31, 2012</b>	<b>3,414,227</b>	<b>0.66</b>	<b>4.4 years</b>

Vested or expected to vest at December 31, 2012	3,416,227		0.69
Exercisable at December 31, 2012	3,151,353	\$	0.58 3.9 years

The weighted-average grant date fair value for awards granted during the year ended December 31, 2012, was \$0.99. Total intrinsic value of the options exercised was approximately \$63,000 and \$35,000 in the year ended December 31, 2012. The total fair value of shares vested in the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, was approximately \$332,000 and \$182,000 respectively.

During 2012, the Company granted options to certain scientific advisory board members of the Company to purchase 39,000 shares of common stock at an average exercise price of \$1.42. There were no options granted during 2011. The options vest ratably over a period of 12 to 24 months. Stock compensation related to these grants will fluctuate with any changes in the underlying value of the Company's common stock, as the performance period is not fixed.

**Table of Contents**

## Intra-Cellular Therapies, Inc.

## Notes to Financial Statements (continued)

**5. Share-Based Compensation (continued)**

The unrecognized share-based compensation expense related to employee stock option awards at December 31, 2012, is \$285,327 and will be recognized over a weighted-average period of 1.9 years. The unrecognized share-based compensation expense related to employee stock option awards at December 31, 2011, is \$259,899 and will be recognized over a weighted-average period of 1.5 years.

**6. Income Taxes**

The provision (benefit) for income taxes consists of:

	<b>December 31</b>	
	<b>2012</b>	<b>2011</b>
Current	\$ 32,921	\$ 64,834
Deferred	(6,378,456)	4,359,809
Valuation allowance	6,378,456	(4,359,809)
Provision (benefit) for income taxes	\$ 32,921	\$ 64,834

The deferred tax provision has been entirely offset by a valuation allowance because the Company is currently utilizing the underlying tax benefits generated in previous years. The difference between the amounts of income tax benefit that would result from applying domestic federal statutory tax rates to the net loss relates to certain nondeductible expenses, state income taxes and the valuation allowance.

The Company's deferred tax assets and liabilities were as follows:

	<b>December 31</b>	
	<b>2012</b>	<b>2011</b>
Deferred tax assets:		
Net operating loss carryforwards	\$ 8,418,507	\$ 1,118,070
Accrued expenses	215,865	416,268
Accrued employee benefits	282,268	259,638
Capitalized research and development costs	27,516	108,138
Research and development credit	1,928,714	1,612,459
Deferred revenue	643,669	1,287,333
Deferred tax liabilities:		
Depreciation	130,017	147,165



Net deferred tax asset	<b>11,646,556</b>	4,949,071
Valuation allowance	<b>(11,646,556)</b>	(4,949,071)
Net deferred tax asset	\$	\$

The net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$21.8 million will begin to expire in the year 2030 if unused. The use of the Company's net operating loss carryforwards may be restricted due to changes in Company ownership.

F-17

---

**Table of Contents**

Intra-Cellular Therapies, Inc.

Notes to Financial Statements (continued)

**7. Collaborations and License Agreements***Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited*

On February 25, 2011, ITI entered into a license and collaboration agreement with Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited (Takeda) to develop and commercialize selective phosphodiesterase type 1 (PDE1) inhibitors, discovered by ITI, for the treatment of cognitive impairment associated with schizophrenia. This agreement is targeted worldwide, but ITI has retained the option to co-promote with Takeda in the United States.

Upon execution of the agreement, Takeda made a nonrefundable payment to the Company. ITI is eligible to receive payments of approximately \$500 million in the aggregate upon achievement of certain development milestones and up to an additional \$250 million in the aggregate upon achievement of certain sales-based milestones, along with tiered royalty payments based on net sales by Takeda. Takeda will be solely responsible for development, manufacturing and commercialization of PDE1 inhibitors. ITI and Takeda have formed a joint steering committee to coordinate and oversee activities on which the two companies collaborate under the agreement. ITI has the right, but not the obligation, to sit on the joint steering committee. There are no performance, cancellation, termination, or refund provisions in the arrangement that contain material financial consequences to the Company.

The Company evaluates all deliverables within an arrangement to determine whether or not they provide value on a stand-alone basis. The Company identified two deliverables in the arrangement, (1) a license to the Company's intellectual property, and (2) research and development services ( R&D services ). Based on this evaluation, the deliverables were separated into units of accounting. The arrangement consideration that is fixed or determinable at the inception of the arrangement was allocated to the separate units of accounting based on their relative selling prices. We may exercise significant judgment in determining whether a deliverable is a separate unit of accounting, as well as in estimating the selling prices of such unit of accounting.

To determine the selling price of a separate deliverable, we use the hierarchy as prescribed in ASC Topic 605-25 based on vendor-specific objective evidence (VSOE), third-party evidence (TPE) or best estimate of selling price (BESP). VSOE is based on the price charged when the element is sold separately and is the price actually charged for that deliverable. TPE is determined based on third-party evidence for a similar deliverable when sold separately and BESP is the price at which we would transact a sale if the elements of collaboration and license arrangements were sold on a stand-alone basis. We were not able to establish VSOE or TPE for the deliverables within collaboration and license arrangements, as we do not have a history of entering into such arrangements or selling the individual deliverables within such arrangements separately. In addition, there may be significant differentiation in these arrangements, which indicates that comparable third-party pricing may not be available. We determined that the selling price for the deliverables within collaboration and license arrangements should be determined using BESP. The process for determining BESP involved significant judgment on our part and included consideration of multiple factors such as prices offered by third parties, estimated direct expenses and other costs, and available data. The Company was able to determine the BESP for the license and R&D services, and thus, allocated the consideration in this arrangement based on relative selling price of each deliverable. The revenue allocated to the license was recognized upon the execution of the agreement as Takeda obtained the right to use the license upon execution of the agreement. The revenue for R&D services is being recognized over the estimated service period of 3 years.

During the years ended December 31, 2012 and December 31, 2011, the Company recognized revenue of \$3.1 million and \$22.3 million under this agreement, respectively. At December 31, 2012 and 2011, \$1.7 million and \$3.3 million of revenue was deferred under this agreement.

F-18

**Table of Contents**

Intra-Cellular Therapies, Inc.

Notes to Financial Statements (continued)

**7. Collaborations and License Agreements (continued)**

Beginning in 2003, the Company entered into several cooperative agreements and grants with the U.S. Army and the National Institutes of Health. Under these research agreements, the Company uses its patented technology to examine and characterize the effects of various agents and drugs on the signaling pathways in the brain and the biochemical mechanisms associated with various diseases of the brain. These agreements were originally from one to three years in length. The Company has not received any funding from these agreements since 2010. For the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, the Company recognized revenue of approximately \$0 million and \$1.03 million, respectively.

In May 2002, the Company entered into a license agreement (the License) and research agreement with a university. Under the provisions of the License, the Company is entitled to use this organization's patented technology and other intellectual property relating to diagnosis and treatment of central nervous system disorders.

The License expires upon expiration of the patent rights or 15 years subsequent to the first sale of products developed through this License. The Company is required to make future milestone payments for initiation of clinical trials and approval of a New Drug Application (NDA). Should the Company commercialize the technology related to this License, the Company would be required to make royalty payments, and would also be required to pay fees under any sublicense agreements with third parties.

In connection with the License, the Company issued 800,000 shares of common stock to the organization. Upon issuance of the shares, the Company recorded the estimated fair value of the shares issued, approximately \$120,000, as research and development expense.

In addition, the Company is required to use at least \$1 million annually of its resources for the development and commercialization of the technology until the Company submits a NDA. The Company met its spending requirements in 2012, 2011 and 2010. There were no other payments made or required for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011.

In May 2005, the Company entered into a license agreement (the Agreement) with a company for the use of this company's patented compounds. ITI intends to test and use the compounds in its research and development program as candidates for potential new drugs.

The Agreement expires on the later of 10 years after the first commercial sale of a product developed using the licensed compound or upon expiration of the patent rights. The Company is required to make future milestone payments for commencement of certain clinical trials and filings with the U.S. Food and Drug Administration. Should the Company sell products covered by the Agreement, the Company would be required to make royalty payments. There were no payments under this Agreement for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011.

**8. Convertible Promissory Notes**

## Edgar Filing: Intra-Cellular Therapies, Inc. - Form 424B1

In October 2012, the Company entered into an agreement with existing investors to obtain \$15.2 million in exchange for convertible promissory notes net of \$26,888 of offering costs. The proceeds will be used to finance research studies. The debt plus 6% accrued interest will be converted to 5,051,960 shares at (\$3.01/share) of Series D Preferred Stock at the maturity date of October 25, 2013 or later if amended. The Company has amortized fees associated with the debt issuance and the balance remaining as of December 31, 2012 is \$16,880.

F-19

**Table of Contents**

Intra-Cellular Therapies, Inc.

Notes to Financial Statements (continued)

**9. Commitments and Contingencies**

The Company currently has operating lease agreements with commitments for \$605,000 through 2013 for laboratory and office facilities. Rent expense for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 was \$809,332 and \$691,823, respectively.

**10 . Employee Benefit Plan**

The Company sponsors a defined contribution 401(k) plan covering all full-time employees. Participants may elect to contribute their annual pre-tax earnings up to the federally allowed maximum limits. The Company makes a matching contribution of 50% on the first 6% of contributions made by participants. Participant and Company contributions vest immediately. During the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, the Company recorded matching contribution expense of \$79,656 and \$76,231, respectively.

**11. Subsequent Events**

The Company evaluated subsequent events through June 19, 2013, the date these financial statements were issued.

F-20

**Table of Contents**

CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Intra-Cellular Therapies, Inc.

As of September 30, 2013 and December 31, 2012

and for the Three- and Nine-Months Ended

September 30, 2013 and 2012

F-21

**Table of Contents**

## Intra-Cellular Therapies, Inc. and Subsidiaries

**Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets**

	<b>September 30, 2013</b>	<b>December 31, 2012</b>
	<i>(Unaudited)</i>	<i>(Audited)</i>
<b>Assets</b>		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 44,072,012	\$ 15,645,528
Certificates of deposit	2,000,000	3,500,000
Accounts receivable	251,291	300,429
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	806,288	188,702
<b>Total current assets</b>	<b>47,129,591</b>	19,634,659
Property and equipment, net	75,700	58,266
Other assets	130,755	130,755
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>\$ 47,336,046</b>	\$ 19,823,680
<b>Liabilities, redeemable convertible preferred stock, and stockholders deficit</b>		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	\$ 4,027,097	\$ 41,608
Accrued and other current liabilities	2,571,126	404,656
Accrued employee benefits	759,757	726,657
Deferred revenue	416,682	1,666,674
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>7,774,662</b>	2,839,595
Stockholders' equity (deficit):		
Common stock, \$.0001 par value: 100,000,000 shares authorized; 22,134,647 and 14,599,612 shares issued and outstanding at September 30, 2013 and December 31, 2012, respectively	2,213	1,460
Additional paid-in capital	89,082,858	47,678,924
Accumulated deficit	(49,523,687)	(30,696,299)
<b>Total stockholders' equity</b>	<b>39,561,384</b>	16,984,085
<b>Total liabilities and stockholders' equity</b>	<b>\$ 47,336,046</b>	\$ 19,823,680

*See accompanying notes.*



**Table of Contents**

## Intra-Cellular Therapies, Inc. and Subsidiaries

**Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations**

	<b>Three-Months Ended September 30,</b>		<b>Nine-Months Ended September 30,</b>	
	<b>2013</b>	<b>2012</b>	<b>2013</b>	<b>2012</b>
	<i>(Unaudited)</i>	<i>(Unaudited)</i>	<i>(Unaudited)</i>	<i>(Unaudited)</i>
Revenues	<b>\$ 667,955</b>	<b>\$ 377,911</b>	<b>\$ 1,909,471</b>	<b>\$ 2,449,055</b>
Costs and expenses:				
Research and development	<b>4,157,742</b>	1,797,429	<b>16,897,903</b>	14,969,710
General and administrative	<b>1,295,571</b>	802,053	<b>3,245,585</b>	2,916,139
Total costs and expenses	<b>5,453,313</b>	2,599,482	<b>20,143,488</b>	17,885,849
Loss from operations	<b>(4,785,358)</b>	(2,221,571)	<b>(18,234,017)</b>	(15,436,794)
Interest expense	<b>(131,888)</b>		<b>(604,960)</b>	
Interest income	<b>5,626</b>	6,656	<b>11,589</b>	29,730
Income taxes		(8,230)		(24,690)
Net loss	<b>(4,911,620)</b>	(2,223,145)	<b>(18,827,388)</b>	(15,431,754)
Net loss per common share:				
Basic	<b>\$ (0.42)</b>	\$ (0.40)	<b>\$ (2.43)</b>	\$ (2.75)
Dilutive	<b>(0.42)</b>	(0.40)	<b>(2.43)</b>	(2.75)
Weighted average number of common shares:				
Basic & Dilutive	<b>11,779,745</b>	5,607,022	<b>7,737,250</b>	5,603,575

*See accompanying notes.*

**Table of Contents**

## Intra-Cellular Therapies, Inc. and Subsidiaries

**Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows**

	<b>Nine-Months Ended September 30</b>	
	<b>2013</b>	<b>2012</b>
	<i>(Unaudited)</i>	<i>(Unaudited)</i>
<b>Cash flows provided by (used in) operating activities</b>		
Net loss	\$ (18,827,388)	\$ (15,431,754)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash provided by operating activities:		
Depreciation	15,821	39,413
Share-based compensation expense	282,450	282,629
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Accounts receivable	49,138	241,534
Prepaid expenses and other assets	(617,586)	2,099
Accounts payable	3,985,489	2,078,182
Accrued and other current liabilities and employee benefits	2,398,611	(738,321)
Deferred revenue	(1,249,992)	(1,249,995)
Net cash used in operating activities	(13,963,457)	(14,776,213)
<b>Cash flows provided by (used in) investing activities</b>		
Purchases of investments		(1,000,000)
Maturities of investments	1,500,000	5,950,123
Purchase of property and equipment	(33,255)	(38,957)
Net cash provided by investing activities	1,466,745	4,911,166
<b>Cash flows provided by (used in) financing activities</b>		
Proceeds from stock option exercises	316,827	7,022
Proceeds from stock subscription	109,834	
Gross proceeds of public offering	43,941,850	
Payment of costs of public offering	(3,445,315)	
Net cash provided by financing activities	40,923,196	7,022
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	28,426,484	(9,858,025)
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period	15,645,528	13,693,215
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	\$ 44,072,012	\$ 3,835,190
Cash paid for interest	\$ 3,317	\$
Cash paid for taxes	\$ 13,437	\$ 13,857
<i>See accompanying notes.</i>		

F-24

**Table of Contents**

Intra-Cellular Therapies, Inc.

**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)**

September 30, 2013

**1. Organization**

Intra-Cellular Therapies, Inc. (the Company), through its wholly-owned operating subsidiary, ITI, Inc. (ITI), is a biopharmaceutical company focused on the discovery and clinical development of innovative, small molecule drugs that address underserved medical needs in neuropsychiatric and neurological disorders by targeting intracellular signaling mechanisms within the central nervous system (CNS). The Company's lead product candidate, ITI-007, is in Phase 2 clinical trials as a first-in-class treatment for schizophrenia.

ITI was incorporated in the State of Delaware on May 22, 2001 under the name Intra-Cellular Therapies, Inc. and commenced operations in June 2002. ITI was founded to discover and develop drugs for the treatment of neurological and psychiatric disorders.

On August 29, 2013, ITI completed a reverse merger (the Merger) with a public shell company named Oneida Resources Corp. (Oneida). Oneida was formed in August 2012 as a vehicle to investigate and, if such investigation warranted, acquire a target company or business seeking the perceived advantages of being a publicly held corporation. In the Merger, each outstanding share of capital stock of ITI was exchanged for 0.5 shares of common stock of Oneida, and each outstanding option and outstanding warrant of ITI was assumed by Oneida and became exercisable for 0.5 shares of Oneida common stock. As a result of the Merger and related transactions, ITI survived as a wholly-owned subsidiary of Oneida, Oneida changed its fiscal year end from March 31 to December 31, and Oneida changed its name to Intra-Cellular Therapies, Inc. (the Company). In addition, the Company began operating ITI and its business, and therefore ceased being a shell company. Following the Merger and the redemption of all then outstanding shares of Oneida at the closing of the Merger, the former shareholders of ITI owned 100% of the shares of the Company's outstanding capital stock.

Immediately prior to the Merger, on August 29, 2013, ITI sold to accredited investors approximately \$60.0 million of its shares of common stock, or 18,889,307 shares at a price of \$3.1764 per share (the Private Placement), which included \$15.3 million in principal and \$0.8 million in accrued interest from the conversion of ITI's then outstanding convertible promissory notes (the Notes).

In accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB), Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) Topic 805, *Business Combinations*, ITI is considered the acquirer for accounting purposes, and will account for the transaction as a capital transaction, because ITI's former stockholders received 100% of the voting rights in the combined entity and ITI's senior management represents all of the senior management of the combined entity. Consequently, the assets and liabilities and the historical operations that will be reflected in our consolidated financial statements will be those of ITI and will be recorded at the historical cost basis of the Company. All share and per share amounts in the consolidated financial statements and related notes have been retrospectively adjusted to reflect the one for 0.5 shares common stock exchange as well as the conversion of the Notes and Redeemable Preferred Series A, B, and C convertible preferred stock.

**2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

**Use of Estimates**

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the financial statements and accompanying notes. Although actual results could differ from those estimates, management does not believe that such differences would be material.

F-25

## **Table of Contents**

### **Cash and Cash Equivalents**

The Company considers all highly liquid investments with a maturity of three months or less from the date of purchase to be cash equivalents. Cash and cash equivalents consist of money market investments and certificates of deposit with commercial banks and financial institutions. Certificates of deposit with a maturity date of more than three months are classified separately on the balance sheet. Their carrying values approximate the fair market value.

### **Fair Value Measurements**

The Company applies the fair value method under ASC Topic 820, *Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures*. ASC Topic 820 defines fair value, establishes a fair value hierarchy for assets and liabilities measured at fair value and requires expanded disclosures about fair value measurements. The ASC Topic 820 hierarchy ranks the quality and reliability of inputs, or assumptions, used in the determination of fair value and requires assets and liabilities carried at fair value to be classified and disclosed in one of the following categories based on the lowest level input used that is significant to a particular fair value measurement:

Level 1 Fair value is determined by using unadjusted quoted prices that are available in active markets for identical assets and liabilities.

Level 2 Fair value is determined by using inputs other than Level 1 quoted prices that are directly or indirectly observable. Inputs can include quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets or quoted prices for identical assets and liabilities in inactive markets. Related inputs can also include those used in valuation or other pricing models, such as interest rates and yield curves that can be corroborated by observable market data.

Level 3 Fair value is determined by inputs that are unobservable and not corroborated by market data. Use of these inputs involves significant and subjective judgments to be made by a reporting entity e.g., determining an appropriate adjustment to a discount factor for illiquidity associated with a given security.

The Company evaluates financial assets and liabilities subject to fair value measurements on a recurring basis to determine the appropriate level at which to classify them each reporting period. This determination requires the Company to make subjective judgments as to the significance of inputs used in determining fair value and where such inputs lie within the ASC Topic 820 hierarchy.

The Company has no assets or liabilities that were measured using quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities or significant unobservable inputs (Level 2 and Level 3 assets and liabilities, respectively) as of September 30, 2013 and December 31, 2012. The carrying value of cash held in money market funds of approximately \$21.2 million as of September 30, 2013 and approximately \$1.2 million as of December 31, 2012, is included in cash and cash equivalents and approximates market value based on quoted market price or Level 1 inputs.

### **Financial Instruments**

The Company considers the recorded costs of its financial assets and liabilities, which consist of cash equivalents, accounts receivable, accounts payable and accrued liabilities, to approximate their fair value because of their relatively

short maturities at September 30, 2013 and December 31, 2012. Management believes that the risks associated with its financial instruments are minimal as the counterparties are financial institutions of high credit standing.

**Concentration of Credit Risk**

Cash equivalents are held with major financial institutions in the United States. Certificates of deposit held with banks may exceed the amount of insurance provided on such deposits. Generally, these deposits may be redeemed upon demand and, therefore, bear minimal risk.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Accounts Receivable**

Accounts receivable that management has the intent and ability to collect are reported in the balance sheets at outstanding amounts, less an allowance for doubtful accounts. The Company writes off uncollectible receivables when the likelihood of collection is remote.

The Company evaluates the collectability of accounts receivable on a regular basis. The allowance, if any, is based upon various factors including the financial condition and payment history of customers, an overall review of collections experience on other accounts and economic factors or events expected to affect future collections experience. No allowance was recorded as of September 30, 2013 and December 31, 2012, as the Company has a history of collecting on all accounts including, but not limited to, collaborations funding its research.

### **Property and Equipment**

Property and equipment is stated at cost and depreciated on a straight-line basis over estimated useful lives ranging from three to five years. Leasehold improvements are amortized using the straight-line method over the shorter of the estimated useful life of the assets or the term of the related lease. Expenditures for maintenance and repairs are charged to operations as incurred.

When indicators of possible impairment are identified, the Company evaluates the recoverability of the carrying value of its long-lived assets based on the criteria established in ASC Topic 360, *Property, Plant and Equipment*. The Company considers historical performance and anticipated future results in its evaluation of potential impairment. The Company evaluates the carrying value of those assets in relation to the operating performance of the business and undiscounted cash flows expected to result from the use of those assets. Impairment losses are recognized when carrying value exceeds the undiscounted cash flows then management must determine the fair value of the underlying asset. No such impairment losses have been recognized to date.

### **Revenue Recognition**

The Company earns its license and collaboration revenue from its significant partnership with Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited (Takeda). In order to further its research projects and support its collaborations, the Company will require additional financing until such time that revenue streams are sufficient to generate consistent positive cash flow from operations. Possible sources of funds include strategic alliances, additional equity offerings, grants and contracts, and research and development funding from third parties.

Revenue is recognized when all terms and conditions of the agreements have been met, including persuasive evidence of an arrangement, delivery has occurred or services have been rendered, price is fixed or determinable and collectability is reasonably assured. The Company is reimbursed for certain costs incurred on specified research projects under the terms and conditions of grants, collaboration agreements, and awards. The Company records the amount of reimbursement as revenues on a gross basis in accordance with ASC Topic 605-45, *Revenue Recognition/Principal Agent Considerations*. The Company is the primary obligor with respect to purchasing goods and services from third-party suppliers, is obligated to compensate the service provider for the work performed, and has discretion in selecting the supplier. Provisions for estimated losses on research grant projects and any other contracts are made in the period such losses are determined.

The Company engages in transactions with delivery of more than one element. Each required deliverable is evaluated to determine whether it qualifies as a separate unit of accounting. For the Company, this determination is generally based on whether the deliverable has stand-alone value to the customer. The Company adopted accounts for all



Multiple-Deliverable Revenue Arrangements (MDRAs) in accordance with ASC Topic 605-25, *Revenue Recognition Multiple Element Arrangements*.

F-27

## **Table of Contents**

The Company accounts for milestone revenue in accordance with ASC Topic 605-28, *Milestone Method*. Under this guidance, the Company recognizes revenue contingent upon the achievement of a substantive milestone in its entirety in the period the milestone is achieved. Substantive milestone payments are recognized upon achievement of the milestone only if all of the following conditions are met:

The milestone payments are non-refundable;

Achievement of the milestone involves a degree of risk and was not reasonably assured at the inception of the arrangement;

Substantive effort on our part is involved in achieving the milestone;

The amount of the milestone payment is reasonable in relation to the effort expended or the risk associated with achievement of the milestone; and

A reasonable amount of time passes between the up-front license payment and the first milestone payment, as well as between each subsequent milestone payment.

Determination as to whether a payment meets the aforementioned conditions involves management's judgment. If any of these conditions are not met, the resulting payment would not be considered a substantive milestone, and therefore, the resulting payment would be considered part of the consideration for the single unit of accounting and be recognized as revenue in accordance with the revenue models described above. In addition, the determination that one such payment was not a substantive milestone could prevent us from concluding that subsequent milestone payments were substantive milestones and, as a result, any additional milestone payments could also be considered part of the consideration for the single unit of accounting and would be recognized as revenue as such performance obligations are performed under either the proportional performance or straight-line methods, as applicable.

## **Deferred Revenue**

Cash received as prepayment on future services is deferred and recognized as revenue as the services are performed. The Company must remit interest on any deferred revenue related to a governmental agency. As of September 30, 2013 and December 31, 2012, no interest was due as the Company did not have any deferred revenue from a government agency.

## **Research and Development**

Except for payments made in advance of services, the Company expenses its research and development costs as incurred. For payments made in advance, the Company recognizes research and development expense as the services are rendered. Research and development costs primarily consist of salaries and related expenses for personnel and resources and the costs of clinical trials. Other research and development expenses include preclinical analytical testing, outside services, providers, materials and consulting fees.

## **Income Taxes**

Income taxes are accounted for using the liability method. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and its respective tax bases. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the year in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled.

The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date. Valuation allowances are established when necessary to reduce net deferred tax assets to the amount expected to be realized. Income tax expense is the tax payable for the period and the change during the period in deferred tax assets and liabilities.

## **Table of Contents**

The Company accounts for uncertain tax positions pursuant to ASC Topic 740 (previously included in FASB Interpretation No. 48, *Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes – an Interpretation of FASB Statement No. 109*). Financial statement recognition of a tax position taken or expected to be taken in a tax return is determined based on a more-likely-than-not threshold of that position being sustained. If the tax position meets this threshold, the benefit to be recognized is measured as the tax benefit having the highest likelihood of being realized upon ultimate settlement with the taxing authority. The Company recognizes interest accrued related to unrecognized tax benefits and penalties in the provision for income taxes.

## **Comprehensive Income (Loss)**

ASC Topic 220-10, *Reporting Comprehensive Income*, requires the presentation of the comprehensive income or loss and its components as part of the financial statements if comprehensive income (loss) differs from net income (loss). For the three- and nine-months ended September 30, 2013 and the year ended December 31, 2012, the Company's net loss equals comprehensive loss.

## **Share-Based Compensation**

Share-based payments are accounted for in accordance with the provisions of ASC Topic 718, *Compensation – Stock Compensation*. The fair value of share-based payments is estimated, on the date of grant, using the Black-Scholes-Merton option-pricing model (the Black-Scholes model). The resulting fair value is recognized ratably over the requisite service period, which is generally the vesting period of the option.

For all time vesting awards granted, expense is amortized using the straight-line attribution method. For awards that contain a performance condition, expense is amortized using the accelerated attribution method. As share-based compensation expense recognized in the statements of operations for the three- and nine-months ended September 30, 2013 and 2012 and the year ended December 31, 2012, is based on share-based awards ultimately expected to vest, it has been reduced for estimated forfeitures.

ASC Topic 718 requires forfeitures to be estimated at the time of grant and revised, if necessary, in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from those estimates. Pre-vesting forfeitures are based on the Company's historical experience for the three- and nine-months ended September 30, 2013 and 2012 and the year ended December 31, 2012, and have not been material.

The Company utilizes the Black-Scholes model for estimating fair value of its stock options granted. Option valuation models, including the Black-Scholes model, require the input of subjective assumptions, and changes in the assumptions used can materially affect the grant date fair value of an award. These assumptions include the risk-free rate of interest, expected dividend yield, expected volatility and the expected life of the award.

Expected volatility rates are based on historical volatility of the common stock of comparable publicly traded entities and other factors due to the lack of historic information of the Company's common stock. The expected life of stock-based options is the period of time for which the stock-based options are expected to be outstanding. Given the lack of historic exercise data, the expected life is determined using the simplified method which is defined as the midpoint between the vesting date and the end of the contractual term.

The risk-free interest rates are based on the U.S. Treasury yield for a period consistent with the expected term of the option in effect at the time of the grant. The Company has not paid dividends to its stockholders since its inception and does not plan to pay cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Therefore, the Company has assumed an expected dividend rate of zero.

Given the absence of an active market for the Company's common stock, the exercise price of the stock options on the date of grant was determined and approved by the board of directors using several factors, including progress and milestones achieved in the Company's business development and performance, the price per share

**Table of Contents**

of its convertible preferred stock offerings and general industry and economic trends. In establishing the estimated fair value of the common stock, the Company considered the guidance set forth in American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Practice Guide, *Valuation of Privately-Held-Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation*.

Under ASC Topic 718, the cumulative amount of compensation cost recognized for instruments classified as equity that ordinarily would result in a future tax deduction under existing tax law shall be considered to be a deductible difference in applying ASC Topic 740, *Income Taxes*. The deductible temporary difference is based on the compensation cost recognized for financial reporting purposes; however, these provisions currently do not impact the Company, as all the deferred tax assets have a full valuation allowance.

Since the Company had net operating loss carryforwards as of September 30, 2013 and December 31, 2012, no excess tax benefits for the tax deductions related to share-based awards were recognized in the statements of operations.

Equity instruments issued to non-employees are accounted for under the provisions of ASC Topic 718 and ASC Topic 505-50, *Equity/Equity-Based Payments to Non-Employees*. Accordingly, the estimated fair value of the equity instrument is recorded on the earlier of the performance commitment date or the date the services required are completed and are marked to market during the service period.

**Loss Per Share**

Loss per share is calculated under the two-class method under which all earnings (distributed and undistributed) are allocated to each class of common stock and participating securities based on their respective rights to receive dividends.

Basic net loss per common share is determined by dividing the net loss allocable to common stockholders by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding during the period, without consideration of common stock equivalents. Diluted net loss per share is computed by dividing the net loss allocable to common stockholders by the weighted-average number of common stock equivalents outstanding for the period. The treasury stock method is used to determine the dilutive effect of the Company's stock option grants.

The following common stock equivalents were excluded in the calculation of diluted loss per share because their effect would be anti-dilutive as applied to the loss from operations as of the three- and nine- months ended September 30, 2013 and 2012:

	<b>Three-Months Ended</b>		<b>Nine-Months Ended</b>	
	<b>September 30</b>		<b>September 30</b>	
	<b>2013</b>	<b>2012</b>	<b>2013</b>	<b>2012</b>
Stock options	712,525	901,210	710,819	901,210

**Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements**

In April 2013, FASB issued Accounting Standards Update (ASU) 2013-02, *Reporting of Amounts Reclassified Out of Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income*, which amended interim and annual reporting requirements about accumulated other comprehensive income (AOCI). In interim periods, companies are required to report information about reclassifications out of AOCI and changes in AOCI balances. The provision of ASU 2013-02 became effective

for the first quarter of 2013. The adoption of ASU 2103-02 did not have a material effect on the Company's consolidated results of operations, financial position or liquidity.

**Table of Contents****3. Property and Equipment**

Property and equipment consist of the following:

	September 30, 2013	December 31, 2012
Computer equipment	\$ 93,915	\$ 92,318
Furniture and fixtures	46,523	42,736
Scientific equipment	2,851,947	2,824,076
Leasehold improvements	319,553	319,553
	<b>3,311,938</b>	3,278,683
Less accumulated depreciation	(3,236,238)	(3,220,417)
	<b>\$ 75,700</b>	\$ 58,266

Depreciation expense for the three- and nine-months ended September 30, 2013 was \$4,729, and \$15,821 respectively.

**4. Share-Based Compensation**

At the Effective Time of the Merger, the Company assumed all stock options then outstanding under ITI's 2003 Equity Incentive Plan (the 2003 Plan). The 2003 Plan provided for the granting of stock awards, such as stock options, restricted common stock and stock appreciation rights to employees, directors and other individuals as determined by the Board of Directors. The 2003 Plan expired by its terms in July 2013 and no new awards may be granted. As of September 30, 2013, the only outstanding awards under the 2003 Plan were options to purchase 1,462,380 shares of common stock.

Stock options granted under the 2003 Plan may be either incentive stock options (ISOs) as defined by the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the Code), or non-qualified stock options. The Board of Directors determined who received options as well as the vesting periods (which are generally two to three years) and exercise prices of options. Options have a maximum term of ten years. The exercise price of ISOs granted under the 2003 Plan must be at least equal to the fair market value of the common stock on the date of grant.

In addition, in August 2013, the Board of Directors approved the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan (the 2013 Plan). The Company expects the 2013 Plan will be effective on November 7, 2013 upon the effectiveness of stockholder approval of the plan by the Company's sole stockholder prior to the Merger. The maximum number of shares of common stock that may be delivered in satisfaction of awards under the 2013 Plan is 799,934 shares, plus up to an additional maximum of 1,462,380 shares which may be issued solely after the cancellation or expiration of any unexercised stock options under the 2003 Plan that the Company assumed in the Merger. In addition, the 2013 Plan contains an evergreen provision, which allows for an annual increase in the number of shares of common stock available for issuance under the 2013 Plan on January 1 of each year commencing on January 1, 2014 and ending upon expiration of the 2013 Plan. The annual increase in the number of shares shall be equal to the lesser of: 800,000 shares of common stock; 4% of the number of shares of common stock outstanding as of such date; and such lesser number of shares as determined by the Board of Directors prior to the applicable January 1st date.



These numbers are subject to adjustment in the event of a stock split, stock dividend or other change in the Company's capitalization. Unless sooner terminated by the Board of Directors or stockholders, the 2013 Plan will expire 10 years from its date of effectiveness. Under the 2013 Plan, the Company may grant ISOs, nonstatutory stock options, restricted stock awards, restricted stock unit awards, stock appreciation rights and other stock awards to its employees, directors and consultants. As of September 30, 2013, no awards have been made under the 2013 Plan.

F-31

**Table of Contents**

Total stock-based compensation expense, related to all of the Company's share-based awards to employees, directors and consultants recognized during three- and nine-months ended September 30, 2013 and 2012, was comprised of the following:

	Three-Months Ended		Nine-Months Ended	
	September 30 2013	September 30 2012	September 30 2013	September 30 2012
Research and development	\$ 38,856	\$ 32,200	\$ 96,943	\$ 86,845
General and administrative	80,361	65,261	185,507	195,784
<b>Total share-based compensation expense</b>	<b>\$ 119,217</b>	<b>\$ 97,461</b>	<b>\$ 282,450</b>	<b>\$ 282,629</b>

The following table describes the weighted-average assumptions used for calculating the value of options granted during the nine-months ended September 30, 2013:

	2013
Dividend yield	0%
Expected volatility	80%
Weighted-average risk-free interest rate	1.40% - 1.80%
Expected term	6.2 years

Information regarding the stock options activity including employees, directors and consultants as of September 30, 2013, and changes during the period then ended, are summarized as follows:

	Number of Shares	Weighted- Average Exercise Price	Weighted- Average Contractual Life
Outstanding at December 31, 2012 (audited)	1,707,114	\$ 1.3802	4.4 years
Options granted (unaudited)	247,600	\$ 3.2600	6.2 years
Options exercised (unaudited)	(489,667)	\$ 0.6470	1.3 years
Options canceled or expired (unaudited)	(2,667)	\$ 2.9725	8.7 years
<b>Outstanding at September 30, 2013 (unaudited)</b>	<b>1,462,380</b>	<b>\$ 1.9410</b>	<b>5.5 years</b>
Vested or expected to vest at September 30, 2013 (unaudited)	1,462,380	\$ 1.9410	5.5 years
<b>Exercisable at September 30, 2013 (unaudited)</b>	<b>1,118,156</b>	<b>\$ 1.5801</b>	<b>6.9 years</b>

## **5. Collaborations and License Agreements**

### **The Bristol-Myers Squibb License Agreement**

On May 31, 2005 the Company (through its wholly owned operating subsidiary, ITI) entered into a world-wide, exclusive License Agreement with Bristol-Myers Squibb Company (BMS), pursuant to which the Company holds a license to certain patents and know-how of BMS relating to ITI-007 and other specified compounds. The agreement was amended on November 3, 2010. The licensed rights are exclusive, except BMS retains rights in specified compounds in the fields of obesity, diabetes, metabolic syndrome and cardiovascular disease. However, BMS has no right to use, develop or commercialize ITI-007 and other specified compounds in any field of use. The Company has the right to grant sublicenses of the rights conveyed by BMS. The Company is obliged under the license to use commercially reasonable efforts to develop and commercialize the licensed technology. The Company is also prohibited from engaging in the clinical development or commercialization of specified competitive compounds.

## **Table of Contents**

Under the agreement, the Company made an upfront payment of \$1.0 million to BMS, and may be obliged to make milestone payments for each licensed product of up to an aggregate of approximately \$14.8 million. The Company is also obliged to make tiered single digit percentage royalty payments on sales of licensed products. The Company is obliged to pay to BMS a percentage of non-royalty payments made in consideration of any sublicense.

The agreement extends, and royalties are payable, on a country-by-country and product-by-product basis, through the later of ten years after first commercial sale of a licensed product in such country, expiration of the last licensed patent covering a licensed product, its method of manufacture or use, or the expiration of other government grants providing market exclusivity, subject to certain rights of the parties to terminate the agreement on the occurrence of certain events. On termination of the agreement, the Company may be obliged to convey to BMS rights in developments relating to a licensed compound or licensed product, including regulatory filings, research results and other intellectual property rights.

## **The Takeda License and Collaboration Agreement**

On February 25, 2011, the Company (through its wholly owned operating subsidiary, ITI) entered into a license and collaboration agreement with Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited (Takeda) under which the Company agreed to collaborate to research, develop and commercialize its proprietary compound ITI-214 and other selected compounds that selectively inhibit PDE1 for use in the prevention and treatment of human diseases. As part of the agreement, the Company assigned to Takeda certain patents owned by the Company that claim ITI-214 and granted Takeda an exclusive license to develop and commercialize compounds identified in the conduct of the research program that satisfy specified criteria. However, the Company has retained rights to all compounds that do not meet the specified criteria and the Company continues to develop PDE1 inhibitors outside the scope of the agreement.

Under the terms of the agreement, the Company is conducting a research program with an initial term of three years to identify and characterize compounds that meet certain specified criteria sufficient for further development by Takeda. The Company is responsible for the Company's expenses incurred in the conduct of certain research activities specified in the research plan. Takeda has agreed to reimburse the Company for expenses the Company incurs in conducting additional research activities.

Takeda is obliged to use commercially reasonable efforts to develop and commercialize licensed compounds at its expense, and has agreed to reimburse the Company for the costs and expenses of development activities the Company may perform. The Company has formed a joint steering committee with Takeda to coordinate and oversee activities on which the Company and Takeda collaborate under the agreement. The Company has the option to co-promote any licensed product in the United States by assuming responsibility for a certain percentage of the detailing activity with respect to that product.

The Company is responsible for supplying Takeda with ITI-214 for nonclinical activities and Phase 1 clinical trials at the Company's expense. Takeda is responsible, at its expense, for the manufacture and supply of compounds that it develops and commercializes under the agreement for all other activities.

Upon execution of the agreement, Takeda made a nonrefundable payment to the Company. The Company is eligible to receive payments of approximately \$500 million in the aggregate upon achievement of certain development milestones and up to an additional \$250 million in the aggregate upon achievement of certain sales-based milestones, along with tiered royalty payments ranging from the high single digits to the low teens in percent based on net sales by Takeda.

The agreement extends, on a country-by-country and product-by-product basis, through the later of expiration of the last licensed patent covering a licensed product, its method of manufacture or use, the expiration of other government grants providing market exclusivity or ten years after first commercial sale of a licensed product in such country, subject to rights of the parties to sooner terminate the agreement on certain events and the right of

F-33

## **Table of Contents**

Takeda to unilaterally terminate the agreement upon a specified number of days prior notice. Upon the termination of the agreement, Takeda is obliged to assign to the Company the patents covering ITI-214 assigned to Takeda upon the execution of the agreement, to grant the Company a license to develop and commercialize licensed compounds developed by Takeda and to transfer to the Company certain materials, information and regulatory materials reasonably necessary for us to continue the development and commercialization of those compounds.

The Company evaluates all deliverables within an arrangement to determine whether or not they provide value on a stand-alone basis. Based on this evaluation, the deliverables were separated into units of accounting. The arrangement consideration that is fixed or determinable at the inception of the arrangement was allocated to the separate units of accounting based on their relative selling prices. The Company may exercise significant judgment in determining whether a deliverable is a separate unit of accounting, as well as in estimating the selling prices of such unit of accounting.

To determine the selling price of a separate deliverable, the Company uses the hierarchy as prescribed in ASC Topic 605-25 *Revenue Recognition* based on vendor-specific objective evidence (VSOE), third-party evidence (TPE) or best estimate of selling price (BESP). VSOE is based on the price charged when the element is sold separately and is the price actually charged for that deliverable. TPE is determined based on third-party evidence for a similar deliverable when sold separately and BESP is the price at which the Company would transact a sale if the elements of collaboration and license arrangements were sold on a stand-alone basis. The Company was not able to establish VSOE or TPE for the deliverables within collaboration and license arrangements, as the Company does not have a history of entering into such arrangements or selling the individual deliverables within such arrangements separately. In addition, there may be significant differentiation in these arrangements, which indicates that comparable third-party pricing may not be available. The Company determined that the selling price for the deliverables within collaboration and license arrangements should be determined using BESP. The process for determining BESP involved significant judgment on our part and included consideration of multiple factors such as estimated direct expenses and other costs, and available data.

During the three- and nine-months ended September 30, 2013, the Company recognized revenue of \$0.7 million, and \$1.9 million under this agreement, respectively. At September 30, 2013 and December 31, 2012, \$0.4 million and \$1.7 million of revenue, respectively, was deferred under this agreement.

## **Other License Agreement**

In May 2002, the Company entered into a license agreement (the License) and research agreement with a university. Under the provisions of the License, the Company is entitled to use this organization's patented technology and other intellectual property relating to diagnosis and treatment of central nervous system disorders.

The License expires upon expiration of the patent rights or 15 years subsequent to the first sale of products developed through this License. The Company is required to make future milestone payments for initiation of clinical trials and approval of a New Drug Application (NDA). Should the Company commercialize the technology related to this License, the Company would be required to make royalty payments, and would also be required to pay fees under any sublicense agreements with third parties.

In connection with the License, the Company issued 400,000 shares of common stock to the organization. Upon issuance of the shares, the Company recorded the estimated fair value of the shares issued, approximately \$120,000, as research and development expense.

In addition, the Company is required to use at least \$1.0 million annually of its resources for the development and commercialization of the technology until the Company submits an NDA. The Company met its spending requirements in 2012. There were no other payments made or required for the three- and nine-months ended September 30, 2013 and 2012 and the year ended December 31, 2012.

F-34

**Table of Contents**

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and Stockholder of

Oneida Resources Corp.

Great Neck, NY

We have audited the accompanying balance sheets of Oneida Resources Corp. (a development stage company) (the Company ) as of March 31, 2013 and the related statements of operations, stockholder s deficiency, and cash flows for the period from August 29, 2012 (inception) through March 31, 2013. The Company s management is responsible for these financial statements. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. Our audit included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the company s internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audit provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Oneida Resources Corp. as of March 31, 2013, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the period from August 29, 2012 (inception) through March 31, 2013 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 3 to the financial statements, the Company is in the development stage and has incurred net losses since inception. This raises substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern. Management s plans in regards to these matters are also described in Note 3. The accompanying financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

/s/ Raich Ende Malter & Co. LLP

Raich Ende Malter & Co. LLP

New York, New York

July 16, 2013



Table of Contents

## ONEIDA RESOURCES CORP.

(A Development Stage Company)

## BALANCE SHEET

March 31, 2013

<u>ASSETS</u>	
<b>CURRENT ASSETS:</b>	
Cash	\$ 4,070
Total Current Assets	4,070
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>\$ 4,070</b>
<u>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDER'S DEFICIENCY</u>	
<b>CURRENT LIABILITIES:</b>	
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$ 26,170
Total Current Liabilities	\$ 26,170
<b>COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES</b>	
<b>STOCKHOLDER'S DEFICIENCY:</b>	
Preferred stock, \$.0001 par value; 10,000,000 shares authorized; none issued and outstanding	
Common stock, \$.0001 par value; 100,000,000 shares authorized; 5,000,000 shares issued and outstanding	500
Additional paid-in capital	9,500
Accumulated deficit during the development stage	(32,100)
Total Stockholder's Deficiency	(22,100)
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDER'S DEFICIENCY</b>	<b>\$ 4,070</b>

See accompanying notes to the financial statements.

**Table of Contents**

ONEIDA RESOURCES CORP.

(A Development Stage Company)

STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS

FOR THE PERIOD AUGUST 29, 2012 (INCEPTION) TO MARCH 31, 2013

REVENUES	\$
GENERAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES	32,100
(LOSS) BEFORE BENEFIT FROM INCOME TAXES	(32,100)
BENEFIT FROM INCOME TAXES	
NET (LOSS)	\$ (32,100)
BASIC AND DILUTED LOSS PER SHARE	
WEIGHTED AVERAGE NUMBER OF COMMON SHARES OUTSTANDING - BASIC AND DILUTED	3,720,930

See accompanying notes to the financial statements.

F-37

Table of Contents

## ONEIDA RESOURCES CORP.

(A Development Stage Company)

## STATEMENT OF STOCKHOLDER S DEFICIENCY

FOR THE PERIOD FROM AUGUST 29, 2012 (INCEPTION) TO MARCH 31, 2013

	Preferred Stock		Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Deficit During the Development Stage	Total Stockholder s Deficiency
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount			
Balance at August 29, 2012 (Inception)		\$		\$	\$	\$	\$
Common stock issuance			5,000,000	500	9,500		10,000
Net (loss)						(32,100)	(32,100)
Balance at March 31, 2013		\$	5,000,000	\$ 500	\$ 9,500	\$ (32,100)	\$ (22,100)

See accompanying notes to the financial statements.

**Table of Contents**

ONEIDA RESOURCES CORP.

(A Development Stage Company)

STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS

FOR THE PERIOD AUGUST 29, 2012 (INCEPTION) TO MARCH 31, 2013

<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:</b>	
NET (LOSS)	\$ (32,100)
<b>ADJUSTMENT TO RECONCILE NET LOSS TO NET CASH USED IN OPERATING ACTIVITIES:</b>	
Increase in accounts payable	26,170
<b>NET CASH USED IN OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>(5,930)</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:</b>	
Proceeds from issuance of common stock	10,000
<b>NET CASH PROVIDED BY FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>10,000</b>
<b>NET INCREASE IN CASH</b>	<b>4,070</b>
<b>CASH, BEGINNING OF PERIOD</b>	
<b>CASH, END OF PERIOD</b>	<b>\$ 4,070</b>

See accompanying notes to the financial statements.

**Table of Contents**

ONEIDA RESOURCES CORP.

(A Development Stage Company)

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Note 1 - Organization and Business

Business Activity

Oneida Resources Corp., a Development Stage Company, ( the Company ) was incorporated in the state of Delaware on August 29, 2012 with the objective to acquire, or merge with, an operating business.

The Company was organized as a vehicle to investigate and, if such investigation warrants, acquire a target company or business seeking the perceived advantages of being a publicly traded corporation. The Company's principal business objective over the next twelve months and beyond will be to achieve long-term growth potential through a combination with a business rather than immediate short-term earnings. The Company will not restrict its potential target companies to any specific business, industry or geographical location. The analysis of business opportunities will be undertaken by, or under the supervision of, the officers and directors of the Company.

Note 2 - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the balance sheet and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Cash Equivalents

The Company considers highly liquid financial instruments purchased with a maturity of three months or less to be cash equivalents. There are no cash equivalents at the balance sheet date.

Income Taxes

The Company utilizes the accrual method of accounting for income taxes. Under the accrual method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on the differences between the financial reporting basis and the tax basis of the assets and liabilities and are measured using enacted tax rates and laws that will be in effect, when the differences are expected to reverse. An allowance against deferred tax assets is recognized, when it is more likely than not, that such tax benefits will not be realized.

The Company recognizes the financial statement benefit of an uncertain tax position only after considering the probability that a tax authority would sustain the position in an examination.

For tax positions meeting a more-likely than-not threshold, the amount recognized in the financial statements is the benefit expected to be realized upon settlement with the tax authority. For tax positions not meeting the threshold, no financial statement benefit is recognized. The Company recognizes interest and penalties, if any, related to uncertain

tax positions in income tax expense. As of March 31, 2013, the Company has no accrued interest or penalties related to uncertain tax positions.

Loss Per Common Share

Basic loss per share is calculated using the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding during each reporting period. Diluted loss per share includes potentially dilutive securities such as

F-40

**Table of Contents**

ONEIDA RESOURCES CORP.

(A Development Stage Company)

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Note 2 - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (cont. d.)

Loss Per Common Share (cont. d.)

outstanding options and warrants, using various methods such as the treasury stock or modified treasury stock method in the determination of dilutive shares outstanding during each reporting period. The Company does not have any potentially dilutive instruments for the period presented.

Emerging Growth Company

The Company is an emerging growth company and has elected to use the extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards under Section 102(b)(1) of the JOBS Act. This election allows us to delay the adoption of new or revised accounting standards that have different effective dates for public and private companies until those standards apply to private companies.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

Management does not believe that any recently issued, but not yet effective accounting pronouncements, if adopted, would have a material effect on the accompanying financial statements.

Note 3 - Going Concern

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming the Company will continue as a going concern, which contemplates the recoverability of assets and the satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business.

The Company has incurred losses from inception of approximately \$32,000, and has negative working capital of approximately \$22,000 at March 31, 2013, which among other factors, raises substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. The ability of the Company to continue as a going concern is dependent upon management's plan to find a suitable acquisition or merger candidate, raise additional capital from the sales of stock, and receive loans from related parties. The accompanying financial statements do not include any adjustments that might be required should the Company be unable to continue as a going concern.

Note 4 - Income Taxes

As of March 31, 2013, the Company has net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$32,000 to reduce future federal and state taxable income through 2033.

The Company currently has no federal or state tax examinations in progress nor has it had any federal or state examinations since its inception. All of the Company's tax years are subject to federal and state tax examination.

F-41



**Table of Contents**

## ONEIDA RESOURCES CORP.

(A Development Stage Company)

## NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Note 4 - Income Taxes (cont. d.)

The benefit from income taxes consists of the following:

	For the Period August 29, 2012 (Inception) to March 31, 2013
Current Expense:	
Federal and State	\$
Deferred tax benefit:	
Federal and State	11,000
Valuation allowance	(11,000)
Total	\$

The income tax benefit differs from the amount computed by applying the federal statutory income tax rate to the loss before income taxes due to the following:

	For the Period August 29, 2012 (Inception) to March 31, 2013
Statutory federal income tax rate	(34)%
Valuation allowance	34%
Effective income tax rate	0%

Note 5 - Common Stock

On August 29, 2012, the Company authorized one hundred million (100,000,000) shares of common stock. On October 15, 2012, the Company received a subscription for five million (5,000,000) shares of common stock. On October 23, 2012, the Company received payment of \$10,000 for the subscription.

Note 6 - Preferred Stock

The Company is authorized to issue (10,000,000) shares of \$.0001 par value preferred stock with designations, voting and other rights and preferences as may be determined from time to time by the Board of Directors of the Company.

Note 7 - Related Party Transactions

The Company utilizes the office space and equipment of its management at no cost.

On October 15, 2012, the Company issued a Promissory Note payable (the Note ) to NLBDIT 2010 Enterprises, LLC. The Note bears interest at 6% and is payable upon completion of a business combination with a private company in a reverse merger or other transaction after which the Company would cease to be a shell company. At March 31, 2013, there is no outstanding balance.

Note 8 - Subsequent Events

Subsequent to March 31, 2013, professional fees of \$3,400 were paid on behalf of the Company by Sunrise Financial Group Inc. ( SFG ).

Subsequent to March 31, 2013, the Company received approximately \$6,000 relating to the promissory note with NLBDIT 2010 Enterprises, LLC for professional fees.

**Table of Contents**

**6,142,000 Shares**

**Common Stock**

*Joint Bookrunning Managers*

**Leerink Partners**

**Cowen and Company**

*Co-Managers*

**Guggenheim Securities**

**JMP Securities**

January 30, 2014